

## AUDIT COMMITTEE

**MONDAY 25 SEPTEMBER 2017**  
**7.00 PM**

**Bourges/Viersen Room - Town Hall**

***THE CHAIRMAN WILL ASSUME THAT MEMBERS HAVE READ THEIR PAPERS PRIOR TO THE MEETING TO AVOID UNNECESSARY INTRODUCTIONS TO REPORTS. IF ANY QUESTIONS ARE APPARENT FROM THE REPORTS THEY SHOULD BE PASSED TO THE REPORT AUTHOR PRIOR TO THE MEETING***

### AGENDA

Page No

1. **Apologies for Absence**

2. **Declarations of Interest**

At this point Members must declare whether they have a disclosable pecuniary interest, or other interest, in any of the items on the agenda, unless it is already entered in the register of members' interests or is a "pending notification " that has been disclosed to the Head of Legal Services.

3. **Minutes of the Meeting Held on 26 June 2017** **3 - 8**

4. **Audit of Statement of Accounts To Those Charged with Governance (ISA260)** **9 - 166**

To receive the final Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2017 incorporating the Annual Governance Statement together with the annual report to those charged with governance following their scrutiny by External Audit.

5. **Response to the Public Sector Audit Appointments Proposal to Appoint Ernst & Young LLP as External Auditors for 5 Years from 2018/19** **167 - 170**

To receive a report proposing appointing E&Y as external auditors for 5 years from 2018/19.

## 6. Treasury Management Mid Year Update

171 - 180

To receive an update on the policy and effectiveness of treasury management

### INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS

## 7. Use of Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)

The Committee is asked to **NOTE** that there have been no RIPA authorisations in this quarter.

## 8. Approved Write-Offs Exceeding £10,000

The Committee is asked to **NOTE** that there have been no approved write-off amounts to report since 26 June 2017, which exceed the Council's Financial Regulation threshold of £10,000.

## 9. Feedback Report

181 - 184

## 10. Work Programme

185 - 196



There is an induction hearing loop system available in all meeting rooms. Some of the systems are infra-red operated, if you wish to use this system then please contact Dan Kalley on 01733 296334 as soon as possible.

### Emergency Evacuation Procedure – Outside Normal Office Hours

*In the event of the fire alarm sounding all persons should vacate the building by way of the nearest escape route and proceed directly to the assembly point in front of the Cathedral. The duty Beadle will assume overall control during any evacuation, however in the unlikely event the Beadle is unavailable, this responsibility will be assumed by the Committee Chair.*

Recording of Council Meetings: Any member of the public may film, audio-record, take photographs and use social media to report the proceedings of any meeting that is open to the public. A protocol on this facility is available at:

<http://democracy.peterborough.gov.uk/ecSDDisplay.aspx?NAME=Protocol%20on%20the%20use%20of%20Recording&ID=690&RPID=2625610&sch=doc&cat=13385&path=13385>

#### Committee Members:

Councillors: D Over (Vice Chairman), Bull, Aitken (Chairman), M Mahabadi, S Nawaz, K Sharp and A Shaheed

Substitutes: Councillors: Lillis, King, Ferris and B Saltmarsh

Further information about this meeting can be obtained from Dan Kalley on telephone 01733 296334 or by email – [daniel.kalley@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:daniel.kalley@peterborough.gov.uk)

**MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE  
HELD AT THE TOWN HALL, PETERBOROUGH ON 26 JUNE 2017**

Present: Councillors Aitken (Chairman), Over (Vice-Chairman), King, Murphy, Ellis and Sharp.

Officers in John Harrison, Corporate Director Resources  
Attendance: Marion Kelly, Interim Service Director Financial Services  
Paul Cook, Head of Corporate Finance  
Steve Crabtree, Chief Internal Auditor  
Louise Cooke, Group Auditor  
Pippa Turvey, Democratic and Constitutional Services Manager  
Dan Kalley, Senior Democratic Services Officer

Also in  
Attendance: Suresh Patel, Audit Director, Ernst & Young

**1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Bull, Mahabadi and Shaheed. Councillors King and Ellis were in attendance as substitutes.

**2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

There were no declarations of interest.

**3. MINUTES OF THE MEETING HELD ON MONDAY, 3 April 2017**

The minutes of the meeting held on Monday, 3 April 2017 were approved as an accurate and true record.

**4. ERNST YOUNG LLP VERBAL UPDATE**

Suresh Patel introduced the verbal update to Audit Committee Members. 2016/17 draft statement of accounts had been received well in advance of deadlines. There were no issues arising at the current time. It was anticipated that the full external auditor's report would be ready for the meeting in September.

In response to questions from the Committee, Suresh Patel commented that medium term financial strategy budget cuts will be the main focus of the value for money judgement going forward.

The Chairman proposed the recommendations within the report, to which all Councillors were in agreement.

**AGREED ACTION**

**The Committee noted the verbal update from Ernst & Young**

## **5. CAPITAL AND TREASURY OUTTURN 2016/17**

The Corporate Director Resources introduced the report to Audit Committee and informed Members that there were two key aspects, namely how the Council had delivered against the end budget figures and the treasury management, showing how the Council had performed against a number of indicators.

The Corporate Director resources responded to comments and questions raised by Members. A summary of responses included:

- The Council were responsible for setting the treasury management indicators, these were approved at Full Council and were based on best practice guidelines.
- No housing grants went to the Council, these were received by local housing associations. However, with regards to new housing grants this had gone down year on year.

### **AGREED ACTION**

**The Committee agreed:**

- **Noted the 2016/17 Capital Outturn.**
- **Noted the compliance with Prudential Indicators**

## **6. DRAFT STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

The Corporate Director Resources introduced the report and highlighted that the Council had come in under budget for the year 2016/17. Members were made aware that next financial year the draft statement of accounts for 2017/18 needed to be ready for auditing by 31 May 2018 and published with an opinion by 31 July 2018. Having successfully achieved this timescale for the current 2016/17 statement of accounts it had shown that the timescales for next year were deliverable.

The Corporate Director Resources responded to comments and questions raised by Members. A summary of responses included:

- Savings made by shared arrangements with other local authorities would, on the evidence so far, be sustainable. However, there may be circumstances where the Council would have to look at each shared service and determine if more resources needed to be sourced.
- The adverse position in relation to home and school transport had been updated in the 2017/18 budget, based on the school and transport organisational change.
- In regards to concessionary fares this was a bill that the Council had to deal with no matter what the final costs were.

### **AGREED ACTION**

**The Committee noted and commented on the draft statement of accounts and agreed for them to be signed off.**

## **7. AUDIT FEE REPORT 2017/18**

Suresh Patel introduced the report and informed Members that the fees were reviewed every year. The Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (PSAA) sets the fee scale and it was proposed that fees were set at the same scale as for 2016/17.

### **AGREED ACTION**

**The Committee approved the 2017/18 external audit fee**

## **8. FRAUD AND INVESTIGATIONS ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17**

The Chief Internal Auditor introduced the report to the Committee and outlined the proactive measures undertaken by the organisation to prevent fraudulent activity. Members were signposted to new figures looking at waiting lists. Housing benefit fraud was now within the remit of the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP).

With regards to internal fraud an ex member of staff has now been prosecuted and ordered to pay money to the Council.

The Chief Internal Auditor responded to comments and questions from the Committee. A summary of responses included:

- The audit team were aware of the selective licensing scheme but had not as yet been involved.
- With regards to calls made on the hotline, although investigated, none have resulted in a case of fraud.
- Work was continuing around Blue Badge fraud, however the Council were aware of all cases involved.
- Going forward the fraud team would be looking into money laundering and raising awareness across the Council.
- With regards to waiting list times these would need to be factored into the Audit Plan in order to keep an eye out on figures.

### **AGREED ACTION**

**The Committee noted and endorsed the annual report on the investigation of fraud during 2016/**

## **9. INTERNAL AUDIT – ANNUAL OPINION**

The Chief Internal Auditor informed Members that Appendix A of the report was an earlier version and included, under 4.9 “Accounts Recoverable”, this piece of work had not yet been finalised. It was confirmed that an updated appendix had now been published on the website.

The Group Accountant introduced the report and informed Members that the internal audit opinion is based on a review of work undertaken during the previous year. The Committee were informed that this control of governance fed into the annual governance statement. Resources within the team have remained static, however there is now one vacancy.

The Group Accountant responded to comments and questions from the Committee. A summary of responses included:

- Work had been done with regards to schools auditing processes, the conclusions had shown that the recording of central documentation was not clear and was a concern. Members were informed that the Council was not able to investigate academies.
- In terms of Health and Safety and insurance, academies could buy the services for this from the Council.

#### **AGREED ACTION**

**The Committee noted and endorsed the Chief Internal Auditors annual report for the year ended 31 March 2017.**

#### **10. DRAFT LOCAL CODE OF CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND THE DRAFT ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT 2016/17**

The Chief Internal Auditor introduced the report to the Committee and informed Members that the compiling of the Annual Governance Statement was split into two key areas, namely the Draft Local Code of Corporate Governance which set out the policies and processes and how the Council delivered them. Members were informed that work to update this was to take place and would go out to further consultation.

The Committee were informed that the Local Code of Corporate fed into the Annual Governance Statement. The focus had been revised from previous years and now looked at outcomes rather than processes. In developing the Annual Governance Statement each department provided a statement which was then scrutinised and investigated.

The Chief Internal Auditor responded to comments and questions from the Committee. A summary of response included:

- In relation to the procurement strategy and rules the team were in the process of looking at their policies and processes.
- Working groups had been monitoring the potential population levels in Peterborough, especially in relation to school places. This took into account new housing developments.

#### **ACTION AGREED**

##### **The Committee:**

- **Reviewed and commented on the Draft Local Code of Corporate Governance**
- **Noted the arrangements for compiling, reporting and signing the Annual Governance Statement**
- **Reviewed and commented on the Annual Governance Statement including any areas which should be amended**
- **Agreed and approved the draft statement for inclusion in the statement of accounts**

## 11. UPDATES TO THE CONSTITUTION

The Democratic and Constitutional Services Manager introduced the report and informed Members that the proposed amendments had been discussed at the Governance Board, in addition there had been no additional suggestions made by Group Leaders.

Changes proposed included updating the requirements to provide sufficient reasoning for calling-in a planning application and the inclusion in the referral to be based on planning grounds.

Members were informed that changes had been suggested to Council Standing Orders, in particular to restrict questions on notice so that no question could be asked that was substantially the same as a question asked within the previous six months. Furthermore, any motion that rescinds a decision taken in the previous six months needed to be signed by five Members from more than one political group.

The Committee were informed that Council Standing Order 29.2 would be removed as any proposed changes to standing orders now had to be agreed first by the Audit Committee.

In regards to the petition scheme this was to be updated so that the constitution included a full procedure for debate at Council.

The Democratic and Constitutional Services Manager responded to comments and questions raised by the Committee. A summary of the response included:

- Decisions being referred to the Planning and Appeals Review Committee currently did not include reasons based on planning policy. The wording of sufficient was to ensure that Councillors stated precise reasons for wanting to call a decision in.
- Recommendations made by the Audit Committee would be presented to Full Council.
- Guidance on Planning issues could be circulated to Parish Councils to enhance their knowledge of planning policy.
- Councillors still had the right to move a motion to adjourn the meeting of Full Council, should that be appropriate.

Members of the Committee in discussing the report agreed that the word sufficient was not necessary in relation to calling in planning decisions. It was however essential that Members gave a reason for calling in a decision.

In addition the Committee stated that the wording "from more than one Political Group", be removed.

**ACTION AGREED:**

**The Committee agreed to recommend to Council:**

- **To suspend standing order 29.2 to allow for variation of Council Standing Orders with the item standing adjourned.**

- To approve the updated regulatory committee functions and requested that the word sufficient was not included in the final wording for calling in a planning decision.
- To approve the updated Council Standing Orders, with the deletion of “from more than one Political Group”.
- To approve the updated Petition Scheme.

## **INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS**

### **12. USE OF REGULATION OF INVESTIGATORY POWERS ACT 2000 (RIPA)**

The Committee noted that there had been no RIPA authorisations in this quarter.

### **13. APPROVED WRITE-OFFS EXCEEDING £10,000**

The Committee noted that there had been no write-offs for the Council exceeding £10,000.

### **14. FEEDBACK REPORT**

The Senior Democratic Services Officer introduced the report and informed Members on the status of actions agreed at the previous meeting.

ACTION AGREED

**The Committee noted the Feedback Report and work completed since the last meeting.**

### **15. WORK PROGRAMME 2017/18**

The Senior Democratic Services Officer introduced the report and informed Members that the Work Programme for the year 2017/18 was in line with previous years.

ACTION AGREED

**The Committee noted the Work Programme for the Committee 2017/18.**

7:00pm – 8.23pm  
Chairman



<b>AUDIT COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 4
<b>25 SEPTEMBER 2017</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Report of:	Marion Kelly - Interim Corporate Director of Resources	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Cllr Seaton - Resources	
Contact Officer(s):	Peter Carpenter - Service Director - Financial Services	Tel. 384564

**AUDIT OF STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS TO THOSE CHARGED WITH GOVERNANCE (ISA260)**

R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S	
<b>FROM:</b> Marion Kelly - Interim Corporate Director of Resources	<b>Deadline date:</b> 25 September 2017
<p>It is recommended that Audit Committee:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receive and approve the "Audit Results Report - (ISA260) for the year ended 31 March 2017" from Ernst &amp; Young (EY), the Council's external auditors.</li> <li>2. Receive and approve the audited Statement of Accounts 2016/17.</li> </ol>	

**1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

1.1 This report is submitted to Audit Committee following a referral from the S151 Finance Officer.

**2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

2.1 The purpose of this report is for Audit Committee to:

- Receive and note "Audit Results Report - (ISA260) for the year ended 31 March 2017" from Ernst & Young (EY) on behalf of the Council.
- To receive and approve the audited Statement of Accounts.

2.2 This report is for the Audit Committee to consider under its Terms of Reference No.

*2.2.1.16 To review the annual statement of accounts, specifically, to consider whether appropriate accounting policies have been followed and whether there are concerns arising from the financial statements or from the audit that need to be brought to the attention of the council.*

*2.2.1.17 To consider the external auditors report to those charged with governance on issues arising from the audit of the accounts.*

### 3. TIMESCALES

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>NO</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	n/a
---	-----------	----------------------------------	-----

### 4. BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES

#### 2016/17 Report to Those Charged with Governance

- 4.1 The External auditors have a statutory requirement to report to members under the Audit Commission's Code of Audit Practice and International Standard of Auditing (UK and Ireland) (ISA(UK&I) 260 – "Communication of audit matters with those charged with governance". The report is known as the ISA260.
- 4.2 The ISA260 report for 2016/17 from Ernst & Young (EY), the Council's external auditors is attached as **Appendix 1**.
- 4.3 There are a number of sections within the ISA260 report as follows:
- a) Executive summary** – provides a summary of the Audit.
  - b) Areas of Audit Focus** - Notes the risks identified in the Audit Plan, the audit procedures performed in relation to them and the results of the audit work performed. There are a mix of types of risks identified, from the general risks such as fraud and management override of controls which any organisation would face and are not specific to the Council, and as such are audited for all councils, and those more specific to the Council, such as the property valuation assumptions and methodologies used by the Council's external valuers, and the Council's assessment of the boundary with regards to Group Accounts. No material issues were found during the course of the audit.
  - c) Audit Report** – this is a draft copy of the Independent Auditors' Report to the Members of Peterborough City Council which is included in the Statement of Accounts and will be signed following the completion of the audit.
  - d) Audit differences** – this section notes that EY found no material misstatements during the audit.
  - e) Value for money** - the VFM conclusion notes the size of the budget gap for the MTFS period. The Council is continuing to work to review its financial strategy and notes that the size of the budget gap presents a significant challenge. Work is ongoing to ensure that future year pressures have been fully identified, as well as identifying actions for Members to consider to close what is a considerable gap, particularly in the next financial year.
  - f) Other Reporting Issues** - includes information on the work performed on the Annual Governance Statement and Whole of Government Accounts.
  - g) Assessment of Control Environment** - EY report that they only test internal controls to the extent necessary for them to complete their audit and that they have not identified any significant deficiencies in them.
  - h) Appendix A – Required communications with the Audit Committee** – Outlines the communications that the auditors must provide to Audit Committee and method of communication.
  - i) Appendix B – Independence** – confirmation that there are no changes in EYs assessment of their independence. Includes information on Audit fees.
  - k) Appendix C - Accounting and regulatory update** - provides a summary of some upcoming changes to accounting standards which have the potential to impact on the Council.
  - l) Appendix D – Request for a Management representation letter** - a draft copy of the letter of representation for the Council's S151 officer and Chair of Audit Committee to sign (**Appendix 2** to this report).

## **Management Letter of Representation**

- 4.5 The Corporate Director: Resources, as Chief Finance Officer (S151), is required to make representations on behalf of the Council in a number of areas in relation to the preparation of the Statement of Accounts. EY also require this letter to be signed by the Chair of the Audit Committee. The draft letter is attached in **Appendix 2** for review by Audit Committee.

## **Statement of Accounts 2016/17**

- 4.6 The production of a timely Statement of Accounts, which is free from material error, is a key test of the robustness of financial processes and underpins the financial standing of an organisation. The Council has achieved this through the presentation of the Statement of Accounts in both June and September to Audit Committee, and also through the completion of a successful external audit process.
- 4.7 The draft Statement of Accounts was considered by Audit Committee on 26 June 2017 and has subsequently been the subject of external audit by EY.
- 4.8 Following the external audit, some minor amendments have been made to the draft Statement of Accounts (presented to Committee in June).
- 4.9 The updated Statement of Accounts for 2016/17 is attached in **Appendix 3** for formal approval by the Audit Committee.
- 4.10 At the time of reports publication to Committee, EY are finalising the audit of Statement of Accounts with some review areas to be completed. If there are further updates required to the version distributed with this agenda, then the revised Statement of Accounts and a schedule of updates will be tabled at the meeting.

## **5. CONSULTATION**

- 5.1 Between 1 July 2017 and 11 August 2017, the Council's accounts have been subject to a statutory period for the exercise of public rights, where any person may inspect and take copies of the accounts and certain related documents. During this period Peterborough City Council electors have been able to ask the external auditor questions on the accounts, and are able to object to the accounts. None of these rights were exercised.
- 5.2 A clearance meeting was held on 25 July 2017 where EY outlined the key findings of the audit to the Interim Corporate Director: Resources, as part of her role as the Council's S151 Officer. The draft ISA260 report was discussed with the Council's finance team during the period 21 July to 8 September 2017.

## **6. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES OR IMPACT**

- 6.1 To receive and note the "Peterborough City Council - Audit Results Report" (ISA260) from EY on behalf of the Council.
- 6.2 To receive and approve the audited 2016/17 Statement of Accounts.

## **7. REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION**

- 7.1 Paragraph 2.2.16 of the Constitution requires the Audit Committee to "review the annual statement of accounts, specifically, to consider whether appropriate accounting policies have been followed and whether there are concerns arising from the financial statements or from the audit that need to be brought to the attention of the council."
- 7.2 It is a statutory requirement under the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015.

## **8. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

- 8.1 The Statement of Accounts have been prepared in accordance with the CIPFA Code of Practice

on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom in compliance with the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015. The only alternative option would be non-compliance with statute which is rejected.

## **9. IMPLICATIONS**

### **Financial Implications**

9.1 None.

### **Legal Implications**

9.2 None.

### **Equalities Implications**

9.3 None.

## **10. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Used to prepare this report, in accordance with the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985

10.1 Council Constitution

## **11. APPENDICES**

- 11.1
- Appendix 1 – Peterborough City Council - Audit Results Report (ISA260)
  - Appendix 2 – Management representation letter
  - Appendix 3 – Statement of Accounts 2016/17

Peterborough City Council  
Audit results report

Year ended 31 March 2017

Private and Confidential

13 September 2017



Dear Audit Committee Members

We have substantially completed our audit of Peterborough City Council (the Council) for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Subject to concluding the outstanding matters listed in our report, we confirm that we expect to issue an unqualified audit opinion on the financial statements in the form at Section 3.

The statutory deadline for 2016/17 is 30 September 2017. The Council is aiming to approve the financial statements on 25 September 2017. We confirm that we also expect to issue our audit opinion on or shortly after this date. We also have no matters to report on your arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in your use of resources.

This report is intended solely for the use of the Audit Committee, other members of the Council, and senior management. It should not be used for any other purpose or given to any other party without obtaining our written consent.

We would like to thank your staff for their help during the engagement.

We look forward to discussing with you any aspects of this report or any other issues arising from our work.

Yours faithfully

Suresh Patel  
Executive Director

For and on behalf of Ernst & Young LLP

United Kingdom

# Contents

01 Executive Summary

02 Areas of Audit Focus

03 Audit Report

04 Audit Differences



05 Value for Money

06 Other Reporting Issues

07 Assessment of Control Environment

08 Appendices

In April 2015 Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (PSAA) issued "Statement of responsibilities of auditors and audited bodies". It is available from the via the PSAA website ([www.PSAA.co.uk](http://www.PSAA.co.uk)).

The Statement of responsibilities serves as the formal terms of engagement between appointed auditors and audited bodies. It summarises where the different responsibilities of auditors and audited bodies begin and end, and what is to be expected of the audited body in certain areas.

The "Terms of Appointment (updated February 2017)" issued by the PSAA sets out additional requirements that auditors must comply with, over and above those set out in the National Audit Office Code of Audit Practice (the Code) and in legislation, and covers matters of practice and procedure which are of a recurring nature..

This report is made solely to the Audit Committee, other members of the Council and management of Peterborough City Council in accordance with the statement of responsibilities. Our work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Audit Committee, other members of the Council and management of Peterborough City Council those matters we are required to state to them in this report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Audit Committee, other members of the Council and management of Peterborough City Council for this report or for the opinions we have formed. It should not be provided to any third-party without obtaining our written consent.



# 01 Executive Summary





# Executive Summary

## Overview of the audit

### Scope and materiality

In our Audit Plan presented to the Audit Committee at the 27 March 2017 meeting, we gave you an overview of how we intended to carry out our responsibilities as your auditor. We carried out our audit in accordance with this plan. There have been no changes in our planned audit strategy.

We planned our procedures using a materiality of £9.929 million. We reassessed this using the actual results for the financial year, which increased this amount to £10.458 million. The threshold for reporting audit differences has increased from £0.496 million to £0.520 million. The basis of our assessment of materiality has remained consistent with prior years at 2% of gross expenditure.

We also identified areas where misstatement at a lower level than materiality might influence the reader and developed a specific audit strategy for them. They include:

- Remuneration disclosures including any severance payments, exit packages and termination benefits. As these disclosures are considered to be of interest to users of the accounts we have adopted judgement in ensuring that we have tested the disclosures in sufficient detail to ensure they are correctly disclosed. In particular we have confirmed the figures for senior officer remuneration in full.
- Related party transactions. The accounting standard requires us to consider the disclosure from the point of materiality to either side of the transaction. We have therefore considered the nature of the relationship in applying materiality.
- Councillors' allowances. As these disclosures are considered to be of interest to users of the accounts we have adopted judgement in ensuring that we have tested the disclosures in sufficient detail to ensure they are correctly disclosed.

### Status of the audit

We have substantially completed our audit of Peterborough City Council's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2017 and have performed the procedures outlined in our Audit plan. Subject to satisfactory completion of the following outstanding items we expect to issue an unqualified opinion on the Council's financial statements in the form which appears at Section 3. However until work is complete, further amendments may arise:

- Clearance of sample testing on Capital Grants and s106 receipts & clearance of outstanding queries on schools payroll

Final procedures:

- Review of the final version of the financial statements;
- Completion of subsequent events review;
- Completion of Final Review Procedures;
- Receipt of the signed management representation letter; and
- Completion of Procedures required by the National Audit Office (NAO) regarding the Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) submission

We expect to issue the audit certificate at the same time as the audit opinion.

We plan to complete the WGA work in September once we are in receipt of a final version of accounts. Until this is completed we will not be in a position to issue the audit certificate. This has no impact on our ability to issue the opinion on the financial statement, but we aim to complete the work prior to the committee on 25 September so that we can issue the certificate at the same time.

At the time of writing this report we have identified no unadjusted audit differences in the draft financial statements which management has chosen not to adjust.

We identified a small number of minor disclosure adjustments which have been corrected by management in the revised financial statements subject to approval.



# Executive Summary

## Areas of audit focus

Our Audit Plan identified key areas of focus for our audit of Peterborough City Council's financial statements. This report sets out our observations and conclusions, including our views on areas which might be conservative, and where there is potential risk and exposure. We summarise our consideration of these matters, and any others identified, in the "Key Audit Issues" section of this report.

We ask you to review these and any other matters in this report to ensure:

- There are no other considerations or matters that could have an impact on these issues;
- You agree with the resolution of the issue; and
- There are no other significant issues to be considered.

There are no matters, apart from those reported by management or disclosed in this report, which we believe should be brought to the attention of the Audit Committee.

## Control observations

During the completion of our audit we have not identified any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of an internal control that might result in a material misstatement in your financial statements and which is unknown to you.

## Other reporting issues

We have reviewed the information presented in the Annual Governance Statement for consistency with our knowledge of the Council. We requested amendment to include the Head of Internal Audit opinion, and to refer to any significant findings that Internal Audit had raised, along with action being taken. This is now included in the final version. We have no other matters to report as a result of this work.

We have no other matters to report.

## Value for money

We considered your arrangements to take informed decisions; deploy resources in a sustainable manner; and work with partners and other third parties.

In our Audit Plan we identified no significant VFM risks. However we did review the financial resilience of the Council and the robustness of the medium term financial plans and assumptions, and concluded that arrangements are appropriate.

We have no matters to report about your arrangements to secure economy efficiency and effectiveness in your use of resources.





# 02 Areas of Audit Focus



# Areas of Audit Focus

## Audit issues and approach: Risk of Fraud in Revenue and Expenditure Recognition

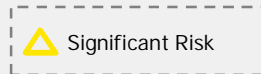
### Revenue Recognition

#### What are our conclusions?

Our testing has not identified any material misstatements from revenue and expenditure recognition. Overall our audit work did not identify any material issues or unusual transactions to indicate any misreporting of the Council's financial position.

#### What is the risk?

**Risk of fraud in revenue recognition**  
Under ISA240 there is a presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to improper recognition of revenue. In this public sector this requirement is modified by Practice Note 10, issued by the Financial Reporting Council, which states that auditors should also consider the risk that material misstatements may occur by manipulating expenditure recognition. The Council has historically performed well in relation to their outturn position for the year. In 2016/17 the Council underspent by £1.3 million. These areas have also been considered as being linked to the risk of fraud in management override of controls (see below).



#### What did we do?

In order to address this risk we carried out a range of procedures including:

- Reviewing the appropriateness of revenue and expenditure recognition accounting policies and testing that they had been applied correctly during our detailed testing;
- Testing the appropriateness of journal entries recorded in the general ledger and other adjustments made in the preparation of the financial statements (refer to details included in the management override of control section below);
- Reviewing accounting estimates (e.g. IAS 19 liability, valuation of property plant and equipment (PPE) and provisions) for evidence of management bias (see relevant sections below);
- Sample testing additions to PPE to ensure that they have been correctly classified as capital and included at the correct value to identify any revenue items that have been inappropriately capitalised;
- Testing a sample of liabilities based on our established testing threshold for reasonableness;
- Performing cut-off testing of transactions both before and after year-end to ensure that they were accounted for in the correct year based on our established testing threshold;
- Considering the completeness of liabilities included in the financial statements; and
- Evaluating the business rationale for any significant unusual transactions.



## Audit issues and approach: Management Override of Controls

### Management override

#### What are our conclusions?

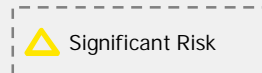
We have not identified any material weaknesses in controls or evidence of material management override. We have not identified any instances of inappropriate judgements being applied. We did not identify any other transactions during our audit which appeared unusual or outside the Council's normal course of business.

#### What is the risk?

**Risk of management override**  
As identified in ISA 240, management is in a unique position to perpetrate fraud because of its ability to manipulate accounting records directly or indirectly and to prepare fraudulent financial statements by overriding controls that otherwise seem to be operating effectively. We identify and respond to this fraud risk on every audit engagement.

We have assessed journal amendments, accounting estimates and unusual transactions as the area's most open to manipulation.

Linking to our risk of fraud in revenue and expenditure recognition above we have considered the capitalisation of revenue expenditure on Property, Plant and Equipment given the extent of the Council's capital programme. We have also considered the completeness of liabilities and valuation of estimated liabilities for any management bias.



#### What did we do?

In order to address this risk we carried out a range of procedures including:

- Gaining an understanding of the oversight given by those charged with governance of management's processes and controls in respect of fraud;
- Testing the appropriateness of journal entries recorded in the general ledger and other adjustments made in the preparation of the financial statements. We obtained a full list of journals posted to the general ledger during the year and using our data analytics tool confirmed the completeness of the population and analysed these journals using criteria we set to identify any unusual journal types or amounts. We then tested a sample of journals that met our criteria and tested these to supporting documentation;
- Reviewing accounting estimates (e.g. IAS 19 liability, valuation of PPE and provisions) for evidence of management bias (see relevant sections below);
- Considering the results of our work on revenue and expenditure recognition as set out above, specifically considering any instances of management bias; and
- Evaluating the business rationale for any significant unusual transactions.



# Audit issues and approach: Management Override of Controls



### Further details on procedures / work performed

In undertaking our work on management override of controls we have considered the balances included in the Council's financial statements that are the most susceptible to judgement or estimation techniques. The key estimates are considered to be:

- The valuation of Property, Plant and Equipment – due to the significance of this on the financial statements we have included this as a higher inherent risk in our audit strategy and include a separate section to report on this below.
- Valuation of pension liabilities - due to the significance of this on the financial statements we have included this as a higher inherent risk in our audit strategy and include a separate section to report on this below.

Specifically in relation to other estimates:

- The provisions balance in the financial statements is £5.8 million at 31 March 2017 the largest being the business rates appeal provision at £4.6m. We challenged management on the reasonableness of their approach for calculating this provision. We had no issues from our audit work on provisions;
- Creditor accruals- our work on creditor accruals identified no matters to bring to your attention;
- Private Finance Initiative (PFI) – the Council's PFI liability at 31 March 2017 is £187.6 million relating to three secondary schools. There are no new PFI schemes in the year and our work on existing schemes involved a comparison to the model and a review of movement from last year. No issues were noted.

We evaluated the remainder of the Council's estimates, including bad debt provision and depreciation, as low risk of material misstatement. No issues were noted in our work in these areas.



## Areas of Audit Focus

### Other audit issues arising



#### Accounting for Property, Plant and Equipment

The fair value of Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) represent a significant balance in the Council's accounts and are subject to valuation changes, impairment reviews and depreciation charges.

Management is required to make material judgemental inputs and apply estimation techniques to calculate the year-end balances recorded in the balance sheet.

The Council engages an external expert valuer who applies a number of complex assumptions. Annually, PPE are assessed to identify whether there is any indication of impairment (i.e. a reduction in their carrying value).

As the Council's asset base is significant, and the outputs from the valuer are subjective, there is a risk that the fair value of PPE may be under or overstated or the associated accounting entries incorrectly posted. ISAs (UK and Ireland) 500 and 540 require us to undertake procedures on the use of management experts and the assumptions underlying fair value estimates.

This risk relates to assets that are revalued, being 'Other land and Buildings' and 'Surplus assets'. Vehicles, plant and equipment, infrastructure assets and community assets are held at cost.

Our approach has focused on:

- Considering the work performed by the Council's valuer, Wilks, Head and Eve (WHE), including the adequacy of the scope of the work performed, their professional capabilities and the results of their work;
- Reviewing and sample testing the key asset information provided by the Council to WHE in performing their valuation (e.g. floor plans to support valuations based on price per square metre);
- Considering the annual cycle of valuations to ensure that assets have been valued within a 5 year rolling programme as required by the Code. We have also considered whether any specific changes to assets (which would impact its value) have been communicated to the valuer;
- Reviewing the desktop review performed by management over assets not subject to valuation in 2016/17 to confirm that the remaining asset base is not materially misstated;
- Considering external evidence of asset values via reference to the NAO commissioned Local Government Gerald Eve report. Specifically we have considered if this indicates any material variances to the asset valuations performed by WHE and the desktop review by management;
- Considering changes to useful economic lives as a result of the most recent valuation;
- Considering whether asset categories held at cost have been assessed for impairment and are materially correct; and
- Testing that the accounting entries have been correctly processed in the financial statements, including the treatment of impairments.

We have not identified any material issues in the valuations based on our work.



# Areas of Audit Focus



## Pension Valuations and Disclosures

The Local Authority Accounting Code of Practice and IAS19 require the Council to make extensive disclosures within its financial statements regarding its membership of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) administered by Cambridgeshire County Council.

The Council's current pension fund deficit is a material and sensitive item and the Code requires that this liability be disclosed on the Council's balance sheet. At 31 March 2017 this totalled £272.287 million (£239.364 million at 31 March 2016).

The information disclosed is based on the IAS 19 report issued to the Council by the actuary to the County Council.

Accounting for this scheme involves significant estimation and judgement and therefore management engages an actuary to undertake the calculations on their behalf. ISAs (UK and Ireland) 500 and 540 require us to undertake procedures on the use of management experts and the assumptions underlying fair value estimates.

Our approach has focused on:

- Liaising with the auditors of Cambridgeshire Pension Fund, BDO, to obtain assurances over the information supplied to the actuary in relation to Peterborough City Council;
- Assessing the work of the Pension Fund actuary (Hymans) including the assumptions they have used by relying on the work of PWC - Consulting Actuaries commissioned by Public Sector Auditor Appointments for all Local Government sector auditors, and considering any relevant reviews by the EY actuarial team; and
- Reviewing and testing the accounting entries and disclosures made within the Council's financial statements in relation to IAS19.

We have concluded our work including review and consideration of the formal IAS 19 protocol reporting from the Cambridgeshire Pension Fund auditor.

No material issues have been identified in completing our work. Assumptions used by the actuary and adopted by the Council are considered to be generally acceptable.

The sensitivities surrounding these assumptions have been correctly disclosed in Note 7 to the financial statements, and in the accounting policies note.

24



## Group Structure

The Council has a number of joint arrangements which may necessitate the preparation of group accounts in the future.

As with the prior year, the Council has identified and considered all of its relationships with its subsidiaries and other partners and assessed the nature of these arrangements to determine whether they create functional bodies and other entities which could fall within the group boundary and therefore require consolidating into the Council's Financial Statements. These partnership arrangements are disclosed in note 14 to the accounts. Group accounts have not previously been prepared by the Council.

There is a risk that associated group boundary changes may go undetected, and that the required disclosures are not made in accordance with the new standards.

Our approach focussed on the reasonableness of the Council's assessment by reviewing the Council's determination of where overall control lies with regard to the operation and delivery of services of the potential group bodies.

We were satisfied with the reasonableness of the Council's evaluation which concluded that it did not need to consolidate any of its arrangements.





## Areas of Audit Focus



### Financial statements presentation – Expenditure and funding analysis and Comprehensive income and expenditure statement

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17 (the Code) changed the way the financial statements are presented. The new reporting requirements impact the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) and the Movement in Reserves Statement (MiRS), and include the introduction of the new 'Expenditure and Funding Analysis' note as a result of the 'Telling the Story' review of the presentation of local authority financial statements.

The Code no longer requires statements or notes to be prepared in accordance with SeRCOP. Instead the Code requires that the service analysis is based on the organisational structure under which the authority operates and reflects the Council's internal financial reporting structure.

This change has required a new structure for the primary statements, new notes and a full retrospective restatement of impacted primary statements. The restatement of the 2015/16 comparatives has required audit review which was performed in April 2017.

Our audit approach focused on:

- ▶ Reviewing the expenditure and funding analysis, CIES and new notes to ensure disclosures are in line with the Code;
- ▶ Reviewing the analysis of how these figures are derived, how the ledger system has been re-mapped to reflect the Council's organisational structure and how overheads are apportioned across the service areas reported; and
- ▶ Agreement of restated comparative figures back to the Council's segmental analysis and supporting working papers.

We proposed some minor disclosure amendments that management have agreed to make in the financial statements. In particular we highlighted that the EFA, is not a Primary Statement (consistent with the Code Guidance notes). Management have updated the narrative to the EFA to reflect this.



# 03 Audit Report



# Proposed Audit Report

## Our opinion on the financial statements

### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF PETERBOROUGH CITY COUNCIL

#### Opinion on the Authority's financial statements

We have audited the financial statements of Peterborough City Council for the year ended 31 March 2017 under the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014. The financial statements comprise the:

- Movement in Reserves Statement,
- Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement,
- Balance Sheet,
- Cash Flow Statement,
- the related notes 1 to 45 and the Expenditure and Funding Analysis; and
- Collection Fund and the related notes 1 to 4

The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17.

This report is made solely to the members of Peterborough City Council, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and for no other purpose, as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

#### Respective responsibilities of the Chief Financial Officer and auditor

As explained more fully in the Statement of the Chief Financial Officer's Responsibilities set out on page 13, the Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17, and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit and express an opinion on the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's Ethical Standards for Auditors.

#### Scope of the audit of the financial statements

An audit involves obtaining evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements sufficient to give reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement, whether caused by fraud or error. This includes an assessment of: whether the accounting policies are appropriate to the Authority's circumstances and have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed; the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by the Chief Financial Officer and the overall presentation of the financial statements. In addition, we read all the financial and non-financial information in the Statement of Accounts 2016/17 to identify material inconsistencies with the audited financial statements and to identify any information that is apparently materially incorrect based on, or materially inconsistent with, the knowledge acquired by us in the course of performing the audit. If we become aware of any apparent material misstatements or inconsistencies we consider the implications for our report.



# Audit Report

Draft audit report (continued)

## Our opinion on the financial statements

### Opinion on financial statements

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of Peterborough City Council as at 31 March 2017 and of its expenditure and income for the year then ended; and
- have been prepared properly in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17.

### Opinion on other matters

In our opinion, the information given in the Statement of Accounts 2016/17 for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

### Matters on which we report by exception

We report to you if:

- in our opinion the annual governance statement is misleading or inconsistent with other information forthcoming from the audit or our knowledge of the Council;
- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014;
- we make written recommendations to the audited body under Section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014;
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

Conclusion on Peterborough City Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources

### Authority's responsibilities

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.



# Audit Report

## Our opinion on the financial statements

### Auditor's responsibilities

We are required under Section 20(1)(c) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. The Code of Audit Practice issued by the National Audit Office (NAO) requires us to report to you our conclusion relating to proper arrangements.

We report if significant matters have come to our attention which prevent us from concluding that the Authority has put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

### Scope of the review of arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources

We have undertaken our review in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance on the specified criterion issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General (C&AG) in November 2016, as to whether Peterborough City Council had proper arrangements to ensure it took properly informed decisions and deployed resources to achieve planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people. The Comptroller and Auditor General determined this criterion as that necessary for us to consider under the Code of Audit Practice in satisfying ourselves whether Peterborough City Council put in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2017.

We planned our work in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice. Based on our risk assessment, we undertook such work as we considered necessary to form a view on whether, in all significant respects, Peterborough City Council had put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

### Conclusion

On the basis of our work, having regard to the guidance issued by the C&AG in November 2016, we are satisfied that, in all significant respects, Peterborough City Council put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2017.

### Certificate

We certify that we have completed the audit of the accounts of Peterborough City Council in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice issued by the National Audit Office.

Suresh Patel

for and on behalf of Ernst & Young LLP, Appointed Auditor

Cambridge office

x September 2017



04

## Audit Differences



## Audit Differences

### Audit differences

In any audit, we may identify misstatements between amounts we believe should be recorded in the financial statements and disclosures and amounts actually recorded. These differences are classified as 'known' or 'judgemental'. Known differences represent items that can be accurately quantified and relate to a definite set of facts or circumstances. Judgemental differences generally involve estimation and relate to facts or circumstances that are uncertain or open to interpretation.

#### Summary of adjusted differences

There are no corrected misstatements that we wish to bring to your attention.

We have identified a number of minor disclosure adjustments during the audit that have been updated by management in the financial statements. We do not deem any of these to be so significant that they require reporting to you.

At the time of writing this report we have identified no uncorrected misstatements.



32

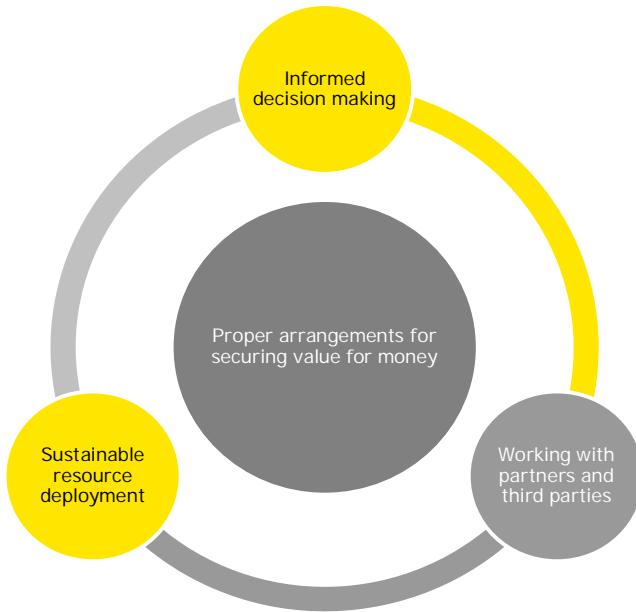
05 Value for Money





## Value for Money

33



### Economy, efficiency and effectiveness

We must consider whether you have 'proper arrangements' to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in your use of resources. This is known as our value for money conclusion.

Proper arrangements are defined by statutory guidance issued by the National Audit Office. They comprise your arrangements to:

- take informed decisions;
- deploy resources in a sustainable manner; and
- work with partners and other third parties.

In considering your proper arrangements, we use the CIPFA/SOLACE framework for local government to ensure that our assessment is made against an already existing mandatory framework which you use in documents such as your Annual Governance Statement.

### Overall conclusion

We identified no significant risks around these arrangements. The table below shows the issues we considered.

We expect having no matters to report about your arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in your use of resources.



## Consideration of financial resilience

## Findings

To date the Council has responded well to the financial pressure it faces. However, it has identified the need for substantial savings over the period to 2020 to balance the budget:

Budget gaps:

- ▶ 2017/18 - was £ 27.9 million, now closed
- ▶ 2018/19 - £14.8 million
- ▶ 2019/20 - £21.2 million

In 2016/17 the Council continued its track record of meeting its annual budget, delivering a surplus of £1.3m, along with approximately £23million of savings. It established a Grant Equalisation reserve with a balance of £15.6m, created to defer the impact of funding reductions, and a Capacity Building Reserve of £5 million. The general fund balance stands at £6 million as at 31 March 2017, total earmarked reserves at £33 million, schools balances of £5.4m, and capital grants at £1.2m. Total reserves are £45.6 million. Detailed savings plans will be required in subsequent years to ensure reserves are sustained.

It is clear that the Council is facing a number of financial pressures which require it to identify significant further savings or will require some difficult decisions regarding its ability to deliver its service plans for future years.

- Taking informed decisions
- Deploying resources in a sustainable manner

Our consideration focused on a review of:

- the Council's 2017/18 budget and the medium term forecast, assessing the extent of the savings plans in place;
- the robustness of any assumptions used in medium term planning; and
- the savings plans in place, and assessing the likelihood of whether these plans can provide the Council with the required savings/efficiencies over the medium term. This took into account the Council's historic record.

The 2017/18 budget is balanced, through the use of efficiencies and income plans. The Council has identified savings totalling £20.7 million in 2017/18, and with planned use of the Grant Equalisation reserve of £7.2 million it has closed its budget gap which had stood at £27.9 million. We assessed these plans as reasonably-based taking into account the Council's track record of delivering savings over the recent financial periods. While incrementally savings can become harder to achieve over time, the Council's performance in delivering its plans gives confidence that it can continue to do so.

We also reviewed the key assumptions in the budget and MTFs, which adequately took into account the economic environment at that time for business rate projections, and the forecast for reduced central government funding and the potential settlement.

The Council also has earmarked reserves (£33 million at 31 March 2017) which have been established for a number of purposes, including a Grant Equalisation Reserve and a Capacity Building Reserve. The existence of these reserves provides further evidence of the Council's prudent approach to financial management.

The budget gap for 2018/19 is £14.8million after planned use of the GE reserve of £4.3 million, 2019/20 £21.2million, and for 2020/21 is £28.9million. Compared to a gross expenditure of approximately £560m per annum, and historic performance of closing the gap, we assess the Council to have adequate arrangements, based on the known information as at the end of the financial year

Our review of the budget setting process, assumptions used in financial planning, in year financial monitoring, and the Council's history of delivery has not identified any significant matters that we wish to report to you.



06 Other reporting issues



## Other reporting issues

### Consistency of other information published with the financial statements, including the Annual Governance Statement

We give an opinion on the consistency of the financial and non-financial information in the Peterborough City Council Statement of Accounts 2016/17 with the audited financial statements

We also review the Annual Governance Statement for completeness of disclosures, consistency with other information from our work, and whether it complies with relevant guidance.

Our findings are:

- Financial information within the Narrative Report published within the Statement of Accounts is consistent with the audited financial statements.
- We have reviewed the Annual Governance Statement and can confirm it is consistent with other information that we are aware of from our audit of the financial. We requested amendment to include the Head of Internal Audit opinion, and to refer to any significant findings that Internal Audit had raised, along with action being taken. This is now included in the final version. We have no other matters to report as a result of this work.

### Whole of Government Accounts

Alongside our work on the financial statements, we also review and report to the National Audit Office on your Whole of Government Accounts return. The extent of our review, and the nature of our report, is specified by the National Audit Office.

We are yet to complete our work on the Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) return. We will complete this work in September ahead of the Audit Committee on 25 September.

Once completed we will report any matters arising to the Audit Committee.

### Other powers and duties

We have a duty under the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to consider whether to report on any matter that comes to our attention in the course of the audit, either for the Council to consider it or to bring it to the attention of the public (i.e. "a report in the public interest").

We did not identify any issues which required us to issue a report in the public interest.

We also have a duty to make written recommendations to the Council, copied to the Secretary of State, and take action in accordance with our responsibilities under the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

We did not identify any issues.



## Other reporting issues

### Other matters

As required by ISA (UK&I) 260 and other ISAs specifying communication requirements, we must tell you significant findings from the audit and other matters if they are significant to your oversight of the Council's financial reporting process. They include the following:

- Significant qualitative aspects of accounting practices including accounting policies, accounting estimates and financial statement disclosures;
- Any significant difficulties encountered during the audit;
- Any significant matters arising from the audit that were discussed with management;
- Written representations we have requested;
- Expected modifications to the audit report;
- Any other matters significant to overseeing the financial reporting process;
- Related parties;
- External confirmations;
- Going concern;
- Consideration of laws and regulations; and
- Group audits

We have no matters to report.



07

# Assessment of Control Environment



## Assessment of control environment

### Financial controls

It is the responsibility of the Council to develop and implement systems of internal financial control and to put in place proper arrangements to monitor their adequacy and effectiveness in practice. Our responsibility as your auditor is to consider whether the Council has put adequate arrangements in place to satisfy itself that the systems of internal financial control are both adequate and effective in practice.

As part of our audit of the financial statements, we obtained an understanding of internal control sufficient to plan our audit and determine the nature, timing and extent of testing performed.

Although our audit was not designed to express an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control we are required to communicate to you significant deficiencies in internal control.

We have not identified any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of an internal control that might result in a material misstatement in your financial statements of which you are not aware.



40

# 08 Appendices







# Appendix A

## Required communications with the Audit Committee

There are certain communications that we must provide to the Audit Committees of UK clients. We have done this by:

### Our Reporting to you

Required communications	 What is reported?	 When and where
Terms of engagement	Confirmation by the audit committee of acceptance of terms of engagement as written in the engagement letter signed by both parties.	The statement of responsibilities serves as the formal terms of engagement between the PSAA's appointed auditors and audited bodies.
Planning and audit approach	Communication of the planned scope and timing of the audit, including any limitations.	March 2017 Audit Plan
Significant findings from the audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our view of the significant qualitative aspects of accounting practices including accounting policies, accounting estimates and financial statement disclosures</li> <li>• Any significant difficulties encountered during the audit</li> <li>• Any significant matters arising from the audit that were discussed with management</li> <li>• Written representations we have requested</li> <li>• Expected modifications to the audit report</li> <li>• Any other matters significant to overseeing the financial reporting process</li> </ul>	September 2017 Audit Results Report
Going concern	Events or conditions identified that may cast significant doubt on the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Whether the events or conditions constitute a material uncertainty</li> <li>▶ Whether the use of the going concern assumption is appropriate in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements</li> <li>▶ The adequacy of related disclosures in the financial statements</li> </ul>	No conditions or events were identified, either individually or together to raise any doubt about Peterborough City Council's ability to continue for the 12 months from the date of our report.
Misstatements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Uncorrected misstatements and their effect on our audit opinion</li> <li>▶ The effect of uncorrected misstatements related to prior periods</li> <li>▶ A request that any uncorrected misstatement be corrected</li> <li>▶ Significant corrected misstatements, in writing</li> </ul>	September 2017 Audit Results Report

41



# Appendix A

## Our Reporting to you

Required communications	What is reported?	When and where
Fraud	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Asking the Audit Committee whether they have knowledge of any actual, suspected or alleged fraud affecting the Council</li> <li>▶ Unless all those charged with governance are involved in managing the entity, any fraud identified or information obtained indicating that a fraud may exist involving:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) management;</li> <li>(b) employees with significant roles in internal control; or</li> <li>(c) others where the fraud results in a material misstatement in the financial statements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▶ A discussion of any other matters related to fraud, relevant to Audit Committee responsibility.</li> </ul>	We have asked management and those charged with governance about arrangements to prevent or detect fraud. We have not become aware of any fraud or illegal acts during our audit.
Related parties	Significant matters arising during the audit in connection with the Council's related parties including, where applicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Non-disclosure by management</li> <li>▶ Inappropriate authorisation and approval of transactions</li> <li>▶ Disagreement over disclosures</li> <li>▶ Non-compliance with laws and/or regulations</li> <li>▶ Difficulty in identifying the party that ultimately controls the entity</li> </ul>	We have no matters to report.
Subsequent events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Where appropriate, asking the Audit Committee whether any subsequent events have occurred that might affect the financial statements.</li> </ul>	We have asked management and those charged with governance. We have no matters to report.
Other information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Where material inconsistencies are identified in other information included in the document containing the financial statements, but management refuses to make the revision.</li> </ul>	September 2017 Audit Results Report
External confirmations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Management's refusal for us to request confirmations</li> <li>▶ We were unable to obtain relevant and reliable audit evidence from other procedures.</li> </ul>	We have no matters to report.
Consideration of laws and/or regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Audit findings of non-compliance where it is material and believed to be intentional. This communication is subject to compliance with legislation on "tipping off"</li> <li>▶ Asking the Audit Committee about possible instances of non-compliance with laws and/or regulations that may have a material effect on the financial statements, and known to the Audit Committee.</li> </ul>	We have asked management and those charged with governance. We have not identified any material instances or non-compliance with laws and regulations.



# Appendix A



## Our Reporting to you



## When and where

43

Required communications	What is reported?	When and where
Significant deficiencies in internal controls identified during the audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Significant deficiencies in internal controls identified during the audit.</li> </ul>	September 2017 Audit Results Report
Independence	<p>Communication of all significant facts and matters that have a bearing on EY's objectivity and independence.</p> <p>Communicating key elements of the audit engagement partner's consideration of independence and objectivity such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The principal threats</li> <li>▶ Safeguards adopted and their effectiveness</li> <li>▶ An overall assessment of threats and safeguards</li> <li>▶ Information on the firm's general policies and processes for maintaining objectivity and independence</li> </ul> <p>Communications whenever significant judgments are made about threats to objectivity or independence and the appropriateness of safeguards.</p>	<p>March 2017 Audit Plan</p> <p>September 2017 Audit Results Report</p>
Fee Reporting	<p>Breakdown of fee information when the audit plan is agreed</p> <p>Breakdown of fee information at the completion of the audit</p> <p>Any non-audit work</p>	<p>March 2017 Audit Plan</p> <p>September 2017 Audit Results Report</p>
Certification work	Summary of certification work	Certification Report



## Independence

44

We confirm that there are no changes in our assessment of independence since our confirmation in our audit planning board report presented to the Audit Committee in March 2017.

We complied with the APB Ethical Standards and the requirements of the Public Sector Audit Appointment's (PSAA) Terms of Appointment. In our professional judgement the firm is independent and the objectivity of the audit engagement partner and audit staff has not been compromised within the meaning of regulatory and professional requirements.

We consider that our independence in this context is a matter which you should review, as well as us. It is important that you and your Audit Committee consider the facts known to you and come to a view. If you would like to discuss any matters concerning our independence, we will be pleased to do this at the meeting of the Audit Committee on 25 September 2017.

We confirm we have undertaken no non-audit work outside the PSAA Code requirements.

As part of our reporting on our independence, we set out below a summary of the fees paid for the year ended 31 March 2017.

We confirm that we have undertaken no non-audit work outside the PSAA Code requirements.

	Planned Fee 2016/17 £'s	Scale Fee 2016/17 £'s	Final Fee 2015/16 £'s
Total Audit Fee - Code work (see note 1)	TBC	108,533	117,408
Certification work (Housing Benefit return)	14,055	14,055	13,619

Note 1: Our actual fee will be higher than the scale fee set by the Public Sector Audit Appointments (PSAA Ltd) due to additional work required on schools payroll testing, difficulties with working papers on cash flow, cash and bank, grants and REFCUS, and additional work on the EFA requirement and restatement.

These additional fees are subject to agreement with PSAA.

We will confirm our final fees following the completion of our audit and certification work and report this within our Annual Audit Letter.





# Appendix C

## Accounting and regulatory update



### Accounting update

Since the date of our last report to the Audit Committee, new accounting standards and interpretations have been issued. The following table provides a high level summary of those that have the potential to have the most significant impact on you:

Name	Summary of key measures 	Impact on Peterborough City Council 
45 <i>IFRS 9 Financial Instruments</i>	<p>Applicable for local authority accounts from the 2018/19 financial year and will change:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How financial assets are classified and measured</li> <li>• How the impairment of financial assets are calculated</li> <li>• Financial hedge accounting</li> <li>• The disclosure requirements for financial assets.</li> </ul> <p>Transitional arrangements are included within the accounting standard, however as the 2018/19 Accounting Code of Practice for Local Authorities has yet to be issued it is unclear what the impact on local authority accounting will be and whether any accounting statutory overrides will be introduced to mitigate any impact.</p>	<p>Although some initial thoughts on the approach to adopting IFRS 9 have been issued by CIPFA, until the Code is issued and any statutory overrides are confirmed there remains some uncertainty. However, what is clear is that the Council will have to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reclassify existing financial instrument assets</li> <li>• Re-measure and recalculate potential impairments of those assets; and</li> <li>• Prepare additional disclosure notes for material items</li> </ul>
<i>IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers</i>	<p>Applicable for local authority accounts from the 2018/19 financial year. This new standard deals with accounting for all contracts with customers except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leases;</li> <li>• Financial instruments;</li> <li>• Insurance contracts; and</li> <li>• for local authorities; Council Tax and NDR income.</li> </ul> <p>The key requirements of the standard cover the identification of performance obligations under customer contracts and the linking of income to the meeting of those performance obligations.</p> <p>There are transitional arrangements within the standard; however as the 2018/19 Accounting Code of Practice for Local Authorities has yet to be issued it is unclear what the impact on local authority accounting will be.</p>	<p>As with IFRS 9, some initial thoughts on the approach to adopting IFRS 15 have been issued by CIPFA. However, until the Code is issued there remains some uncertainty. However, what is clear is that for all material income sources from customers the Council will have to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaggregate revenue into appropriate categories</li> <li>• Identify relevant performance obligations and allocate income to each</li> <li>• Summarise significant judgements</li> </ul>



# Appendix C

Name	Summary of key measures 	Impact on Peterborough City Council 
<i>IFRS 16 Leases</i>	<p>IFRS 16 will be applicable for local authority accounts from the 2019/20 financial year.</p> <p>Whilst the definition of a lease remains similar to the current leasing standard; IAS 17, for local authorities who lease in a large number of assets the new standard will have a significant impact, with nearly all current leases being included on the balance sheet.</p> <p>There are transitional arrangements within the standard, although as the 2019/20 Accounting Code of Practice for Local Authorities has yet to be issued it is unclear what the impact on local authority accounting will be or whether any statutory overrides will be introduced.</p>	<p>Until the 2019/20 Accounting Code is issued and any statutory overrides are confirmed there remains some uncertainty in this area.</p> <p>However, what is clear is that the Council will need to undertake a detailed exercise to classify all of its leases and therefore must ensure that all lease arrangements are fully documented.</p>
<i>Earlier deadline for production and audit of the financial statements from 2017/18</i>	<p>The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 introduced a significant change in statutory deadlines from the 2017/18 financial year. From that year the timetable for the preparation and approval of accounts will be brought forward with draft accounts needing to be prepared by 31 May and the publication of the audited accounts by 31 July.</p>	<p>This year, in readiness for the earlier deadline, we carried out some early work at our interim audit stage, including work on valuations and depreciation, accounting policies, the new expenditure and funding analysis, and month 1 to 9 testing of income and expenditure. We plan to extend the amount of early work we complete at next year's interim audit stage.</p> <p>We did have difficulties with some working papers this year - where we had to ask the finance team to provide additional analysis and references before we could carry out our work. These areas were discussed with the finance team as they arose.</p> <p>We have a meeting with the finance team in early October to understand where further improvements can be made (in both teams), and to plan early work that can be completed next year.</p> <p>Through working together, and reflecting on this year, there are a number of areas where the closedown and audit processes can be further improved going forward. We do not expect the formal earlier deadline to pose a significant issue for the Council.</p>



## Appendix D

### Request for a Management representation letter

[To be prepared on the Council's letterhead]

X September 2017

Suresh Patel, Executive Director

Ernst & Young LLP  
1 More London Place  
London  
SE1 2AF

47

This letter of representations is provided in connection with your audit of the financial statements of Peterborough City Council ("the Council") for the year ended 31 March 2017. We recognise that obtaining representations from us concerning the information contained in this letter is a significant procedure in enabling you to form an opinion as to whether the financial statements give a true and fair view of the Council financial position of Peterborough City Council as of 31 March 2017 and of its income and expenditure for the year then ended in accordance with CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17.

We understand that the purpose of your audit of our financial statements is to express an opinion thereon and that your audit was conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland), which involves an examination of the accounting system, internal control and related data to the extent you considered necessary in the circumstances, and is not designed to identify - nor necessarily be expected to disclose - all fraud, shortages, errors and other irregularities, should any exist.

Accordingly, we make the following representations, which are true to the best of our knowledge and belief, having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

#### A. Financial Statements and Financial Records

1. We have fulfilled our responsibilities, under the relevant statutory authorities, for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with [the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 and CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17.
2. We acknowledge, as members of management of the Council, our responsibility for the fair presentation of the financial statements. We believe the financial statements referred to above give a true and fair view of the financial position, financial performance (or results of operations) and cash flows of the Council in accordance with the CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17. We have approved the financial statements.
3. The significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation of the financial statements are appropriately described in the financial statements.
4. As members of management of the Council, we believe that the Council has a system of internal controls adequate to enable the preparation of accurate financial statements in accordance with the CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17, that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.



## Appendix D

5. *[When there are unadjusted audit differences in the current year or we determine that the current year effects of correcting prior year differences are significant.] We believe that the effects of any unadjusted audit differences, summarised in the accompanying schedule, accumulated by you during the current audit and pertaining to the latest period presented are immaterial, both individually and in the aggregate, to the financial statements taken as a whole. We have not corrected these differences identified by and brought to the attention from the auditor because [specify reasons for not correcting misstatement].*

*[When there are no unadjusted audit differences in either the current year or in the prior year or there are no unadjusted audit differences in the current year and we determine that the current year effects of correcting prior year differences are not significant to the current year.] There are no unadjusted audit differences identified during the current audit and pertaining to the latest period presented.*

*[The following representation is included when management believes that certain of the identified items, even though immaterial, are not differences.] We do not agree that items [specify items in question] constitute differences because [specify reasons for disagreement].*

### B. Fraud

1. We acknowledge that we are responsible for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal controls to prevent and detect fraud.
2. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
3. *[When management is aware of the occurrence of fraud or suspected fraud, or has received allegations of fraud.] We have disclosed to you all significant facts relating to any frauds, suspected frauds or allegations of fraud known to us that may have affected the Council (regardless of the source or form and including, without limitation, allegations by “whistle-blowers”), whether involving management or employees who have significant roles in internal control. Similarly, we have disclosed to you our knowledge of frauds or suspected frauds affecting the entity involving others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements. We have also disclosed to you all information in relation to any allegations of fraud or suspected fraud communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others, that could affect the financial statements.*

*[When management is not aware of the occurrence of a fraud or suspected fraud and has not received any allegations of fraud.] We have no knowledge of any fraud or suspected fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in the Council's internal controls over financial reporting. In addition, we have no knowledge of any fraud or suspected fraud involving other employees in which the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements. We have no knowledge of any allegations of financial improprieties, including fraud or suspected fraud, (regardless of the source or form and including without limitation, any allegations by “whistleblowers”) which could result in a misstatement of the financial statements or otherwise affect the financial reporting of the Council.*

### C. Compliance with Laws and Regulations

1. We have disclosed to you all identified or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.

### D. Information Provided and Completeness of Information and Transactions

1. We have provided you with:
  - Access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
  - Additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit; and





## Appendix D

- Unrestricted access to persons within the entity from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- 2. All material transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
- 3. We have made available to you all minutes of the meetings of the Council and audit committee (or summaries of actions of recent meetings for which minutes have not yet been prepared) held through the period to the most recent meeting on the following date: *25 September 2017*.
- 4. We confirm the completeness of information provided regarding the identification of related parties. We have disclosed to you the identity of the Council's related parties and all related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware, including sales, purchases, loans, transfers of assets, liabilities and services, leasing arrangements, guarantees, non-monetary transactions and transactions for no consideration for the period ended, as well as related balances due to or from such parties at the period end. These transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in the financial statements.
- 5. We believe that the significant assumptions we used in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.
- 6. We have disclosed to you, and the Council has complied with, all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance, including all covenants, conditions or other requirements of all outstanding debt.

49

### E. Liabilities and Contingencies

- 1. All liabilities and contingencies, including those associated with guarantees, whether written or oral, have been disclosed to you and are appropriately reflected in the financial statements.
- 2. We have informed you of all outstanding and possible litigation and claims, whether or not they have been discussed with legal counsel.
- 3. We have recorded and/or disclosed, as appropriate, all liabilities related litigation and claims, both actual and contingent, and have disclosed in Note [X] to the financial statements all guarantees that we have given to third parties.
- 4. The ..... claim by [name of claimant] have been settled for the total sum of XXX which has been properly accrued in the financial statements. No other claims in connection with litigation have been or are expected to be received.

### F. Subsequent Events

- 1. There have been no events subsequent to period end which require adjustment of or disclosure in the financial statements or notes thereto.

### G. Other information

- 1. We acknowledge our responsibility for the preparation of the other information. The other information comprises the *Narrative Report, ....*
- 2. We confirm that the content contained within the other information is consistent with the financial statements.



## Appendix D

---

### H. Expenditure Funding Analysis

1. We have reviewed the new requirements (as set out in the CIPFA LASAAC Code of practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17), in relation to the preparation of the Expenditure Funding Analysis to replace the previous requirement for a segmental reporting analysis, and confirm that all required amendments to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and Movement in Reserves Statement, as well as the requirements to prepare the Expenditure Funding Analysis and related notes have been correctly reflected in the financial statements, including retrospectively reflecting this in the financial statements.
2. The financial statements reflect the operating segments reported internally to the Council.

### I. Going Concern

1. [Note \[X\]](#) to the financial statements discloses all of the matters of which we are aware that are relevant to the Council's ability to continue as a going concern, including significant conditions and events, our plans for future action, and the feasibility of those plans.

### J. Use of the Work of a Specialist

1. We agree with the findings of the specialists that we engaged to evaluate the *property valuations* and have adequately considered the qualifications of the specialists in determining the amounts and disclosures included in the financial statements and the underlying accounting records. We did not give or cause any instructions to be given to the specialists with respect to the values or amounts derived in an attempt to bias their work, and we are not otherwise aware of any matters that have had an effect on the independence or objectivity of the specialists.

### K. Retirement benefits

On the basis of the process established by us and having made appropriate enquiries, we are satisfied that the actuarial assumptions underlying the scheme liabilities are consistent with our knowledge of the business. All significant retirement benefits and all settlements and curtailments have been identified and properly accounted for.

Yours sincerely,

---

Chief Financial Officer

---

Chair of Audit Committee

EY | Assurance | Tax | Transactions | Advisory

#### About EY

EY is a global leader in assurance, tax, transaction and advisory services. The insights and quality services we deliver help build trust and confidence in the capital markets and in economies the world over. We develop outstanding leaders who team to deliver on our promises to all of our stakeholders. In so doing, we play a critical role in building a better working world for our people, for our clients and for our communities.

EY refers to the global organization, and may refer to one or more, of the member firms of Ernst & Young Global Limited, each of which is a separate legal entity. Ernst & Young Global Limited, a UK company limited by guarantee, does not provide services to clients. For more information about our organization, please visit [ey.com](http://ey.com).

51 © 2017 EYGM Limited.  
All Rights Reserved.

ED None

This material has been prepared for general informational purposes only and is not intended to be relied upon as accounting, tax, or other professional advice. Please refer to your advisors for specific advice.

[ey.com](http://ey.com)

This page is intentionally left blank

Suresh Patel  
Executive Director  
Ernst & Young LLP  
1 More London Place  
London  
SE1 1AF

Dear Suresh

**Management Representation letter – audit of Peterborough City Council’s Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2017**

This letter of representations is provided in connection with your audit of the consolidated and council financial statements of Peterborough City Council (“the Council”) for the year ended 31 March 2017. We recognise that obtaining representations from us concerning the information contained in this letter is a significant procedure in enabling you to form an opinion as to whether the consolidated and council financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position of Peterborough City Council as of 31 March 2017 and of its income and expenditure for the year then ended in accordance with CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17.

We understand that the purpose of your audit of our financial statements is to express an opinion thereon and that your audit was conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland), which involves an examination of the accounting system, internal control and related data to the extent you considered necessary in the circumstances, and is not designed to identify - nor necessarily be expected to disclose - all fraud, shortages, errors and other irregularities, should any exist.

Accordingly, we make the following representations, which are true to the best of our knowledge and belief, having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

**A. Financial Statements and Financial Records**

1. We have fulfilled our responsibilities, under the relevant statutory authorities, for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 and CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17.
2. We acknowledge, as members of management of the Council, our responsibility for the fair presentation of the financial statements. We believe the financial statements referred to above give a true and fair view of the financial position, financial performance (or results of operations) and cash flows of the Council in accordance with the CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17. We have approved the financial statements.
3. The significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation of the financial statements are appropriately described in the financial statements.
4. As members of management of the Council, we believe that the Council has a system of internal controls adequate to enable the preparation of accurate financial statements in accordance with the CIPFA LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in

the United Kingdom 2016/17, that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

5. There are no unadjusted audit differences identified during the current audit and pertaining to the latest period presented.

#### **B. Fraud**

1. We acknowledge that we are responsible for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal controls to prevent and detect fraud.
2. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
3. We have no knowledge of any fraud or suspected fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in the Council's internal controls over financial reporting. In addition, we have no knowledge of any fraud or suspected fraud involving other employees in which the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements. We have no knowledge of any allegations of financial improprieties, including fraud or suspected fraud, (regardless of the source or form and including without limitation, any allegations by "whistleblowers") which could result in a misstatement of the financial statements or otherwise affect the financial reporting of the Council.

#### **C. Compliance with Laws and Regulations**

1. We have disclosed to you all identified or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.

#### **D. Information Provided and Completeness of Information and Transactions**

1. We have provided you with:
  - Access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
  - Additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit; and
  - Unrestricted access to persons within the entity from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
2. All material transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
3. We have made available to you all minutes of the meetings of the Council and Audit Committees (or summaries of actions of recent meetings for which minutes have not yet been prepared) held through the year to the most recent meeting on the following date: 25 September 2017.
4. We confirm the completeness of information provided regarding the identification of related parties. We have disclosed to you the identity of the Council's related parties and all related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware, including sales, purchases, loans, transfers of assets, liabilities and services, leasing arrangements,

guarantees, non-monetary transactions and transactions for no consideration for the period ended, as well as related balances due to or from such parties at the year end. These transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in the financial statements.

5. We believe that the significant assumptions we used in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.
6. We have disclosed to you, and the Council has complied with, all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance, including all covenants, conditions or other requirements of all outstanding debt.

#### **E. Liabilities and Contingencies**

1. All liabilities and contingencies, including those associated with guarantees, whether written or oral, have been disclosed to you and are appropriately reflected in the financial statements.
2. We have informed you of all outstanding and possible litigation and claims, whether or not they have been discussed with legal counsel.
3. We have recorded and/or disclosed, as appropriate, all liabilities related litigation and claims, both actual and contingent. No other claims in connection with litigation have been or are expected to be received.

#### **F. Subsequent Events**

1. There have been no events subsequent to period end which require adjustment of or disclosure in the financial statements or notes thereto.

#### **G. Other information**

1. We acknowledge our responsibility for the preparation of the other information. The other information comprises the Narrative Report and the Annual Governance Statement.
2. We confirm that the content contained within the other information is consistent with the financial statements.

#### **H. Expenditure Funding Analysis**

1. We have reviewed the new requirements (as set out in the CIPFA LASAAC Code of practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17), in relation to the preparation of the Expenditure Funding Analysis to replace the previous requirement for a segmental reporting analysis, and confirm that all required amendments to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and Movement in Reserves Statement, as well as the requirements to prepare the Expenditure Funding Analysis and related notes have been correctly reflected in the financial statements, including retrospectively reflecting this in the financial statements.
2. The financial statements reflect the operating segments reported internally to the Council.

**I. Going Concern**

1. Note 43 to the financial statements discloses all of the matters of which we are aware that are relevant to the Council's ability to continue as a going concern, including significant conditions and events, our plans for future action, and the feasibility of those plans.

**J. Use of the Work of a Specialist**

1. We agree with the findings of the specialists that we engaged to evaluate the property valuations and have adequately considered the qualifications of the specialists in determining the amounts and disclosures included in the financial statements and the underlying accounting records. We did not give or cause any instructions to be given to the specialists with respect to the values or amounts derived in an attempt to bias their work, and we are not otherwise aware of any matters that have had an effect on the independence or objectivity of the specialists.

**K. Retirement benefits**

1. On the basis of the process established by us and having made appropriate enquiries, we are satisfied that the actuarial assumptions underlying the scheme liabilities are consistent with our knowledge of the business. All significant retirement benefits and all settlements and curtailments have been identified and properly accounted for.

Yours faithfully,

.....  
Interim Corporate Director of Resources

Date .....

.....  
Chair of the Audit Committee

Date .....



PETERBOROUGH



CITY COUNCIL

# Statement of Accounts

2016/17

For further copies of this document or questions about it please contact:

Service Director Financial Services

Peterborough City Council

Town Hall

Bridge Street

Peterborough

PE1 1HG

email: [saiqa.iqbal@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:saiqa.iqbal@peterborough.gov.uk)

Tel: 01733 384566

[www.peterborough.gov.uk](http://www.peterborough.gov.uk)

---

---

# Peterborough City Council

## Statement of Accounts 2016/17

---

### Contents

### Page

Narrative Report .....	2
Independent Auditors' Report to the Members of Peterborough City Council .....	12
Statement of Responsibilities .....	13
Expenditure and Funding Analysis .....	14
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement .....	15
Movement in Reserves Statement .....	16
Balance Sheet .....	17
Cash Flow Statement .....	18
Notes to the Accounts .....	19
The Collection Fund and Notes .....	73
Statement of Accounting Policies .....	75
Glossary .....	92
Table of Acronyms .....	97
Index of Notes to the Core Financial Statements .....	98
<u>Annex 1</u>	
Annual Governance Statement .....	1

# Narrative Report

---

## 1 The Council's Vision and Strategic Priorities

The Council's vision is for a bigger and better Peterborough that grows the right way through truly sustainable development and growth.

The Council's priorities within the Medium Term Financial Strategy to deliver this vision are:

- Growth, regeneration and economic development of the City to bring new investment and jobs. Supporting people into work and off benefits is vital to the City's economy and to the wellbeing of the people concerned
- Improving educational attainment and skills for all children and young people, allowing them to seize the opportunities offered by new jobs and our university provision, thereby keeping their talent and skills in the City
- Safeguarding vulnerable children and adults
- Pursuing the Environmental Capital agenda to position Peterborough as a leading city in environmental matters, including reducing the City's carbon footprint
- Supporting Peterborough's culture and leisure trust, Vivacity, to continue to deliver arts and culture in the City
- Keeping our communities safe, cohesive and healthy
- To achieve the best health and wellbeing for the City

## 2 The Statement of Accounts

The Statement of Accounts has been prepared in accordance with statutory requirements, detailed in:

- The Local Government Act 2003
- Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015
- Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17 (the Code).

It brings together the major financial statements for the financial year 2016/17. The statements and the notes that accompany them give a full and clear picture of the financial position of Peterborough City Council.

The sections are:

- *Narrative Report* – A user-friendly guide to the Statement.
- *Statement of Responsibilities* – The responsibilities of the Council and its Chief Financial Officer in respect of the Statement of Accounts.
- *Expenditure and Funding Analysis Statement* - This demonstrates how the funding available to the Council for the year has been used in providing services, in comparison with those resources consumed or earned by authorities in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. It also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the council's directorates.

- *Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement* – This shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services. It is prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. This is different from the amount to be funded from taxation.
- *Movement in Reserves Statement* – The movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council.
- *Balance Sheet* – The value of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Council at 31 March 2017.
- *Cash Flow Statement* – Inflows and outflows of cash or cash equivalents. The flows are revenue and capital transactions with third parties.
- *Notes to the Financial Accounts* - Statements are supported by technical notes.
- *The Collection Fund and Notes* – Council tax and business rates.
- *Statement of Accounting Policies* – Outlines the accounting policies adopted by the Council.

### 3 National and Local Context

Peterborough is the third fastest growing city in the UK. This growth brings with it substantial demands for Council services.

Peterborough City Council is working in the context of the most challenging financial times that local government has ever faced.

Local government is experiencing increasing demands for services, whilst at the same time facing severe reductions to its funding. According to the Local Government Association local government is expected to face real terms funding cuts of 40%

between 2015/16 and 2019/20. £20bn of savings must be found to meet this gap. When taken together with cuts experienced since 2010, the total reduction to Local Government funding by 2020 will be 64%.

The Government, prior to the General Election of June 2017, was intending to make changes to the way local government will be funded. A system of 100% business rates retention and a different grant distribution methodology will be introduced. This is a huge challenge, and the Council must find new and innovative ways to deliver its services to ensure it has a sustainable financial future.

### 4 Managing Organisational Performance

The Council's priorities are embedded within the budget-setting process. Alongside these the Council's strategy to deal with the financial and organisational challenges it faces are to:

- Vigorously pursue efficiency savings
- Seek out new forms of service delivery to reduce cost and generate income
- Seek to be increasingly entrepreneurial in the way it is managed and run
- Act in a measured way when examining options to balance future budgets
- Ensure the significant risks, that the Council is likely to face, are proactively managed

A copy of the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2017/18 – 2026/27 can be found via the following link: <https://www.peterborough.gov.uk/council/budgets-spending-and-performance/our-finances/>.

A summary of the financial challenges that remain ahead is the additional savings row at the bottom of the table. This is the level of new savings that must be identified in each financial year after 2017/18.

<b>Summary Budget Position</b>	<b>2017/18 £000</b>	<b>2018/19 £000</b>	<b>2019/20 £000</b>	<b>2020/21 £000</b>	<b>2021/22 £000</b>
Opening Budget Gap (2016/17 Strategy)	4,101	24,347	31,170	33,807	34,285
Grant Equalisation Reserve add back	11,188	-	-	-	-
Grant Adjustments	2,836	2,167	2,540	3,175	2,908
Pressures	8,990	7,443	7,884	8,249	8,541
Investments	835	1,888	2,378	2,462	2,594
<b>Overall Budget Gap</b>	<b>27,950</b>	<b>35,845</b>	<b>43,972</b>	<b>47,693</b>	<b>48,328</b>
Efficiencies	(3,794)	(5,726)	(6,158)	(6,098)	(6,858)
Income	(16,962)	(11,082)	(16,568)	(12,742)	(15,007)
Use of Grant Equalisation Reserve	(7,194)	(4,250)	-	-	-
<b>Final Budget Position</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,787</b>	<b>21,246</b>	<b>28,853</b>	<b>26,463</b>
<b>Additional Savings</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,787</b>	<b>6,459</b>	<b>7,608</b>	<b>(2,390)</b>

The Council continues to have robust arrangements in place to ensure that it achieves economy, efficiency and effectiveness. It monitors its spending against budget regularly throughout the financial year and reports the forecast outturn position to

Cabinet. These reports are based on the Council's organisational structure.

Budget managers receive detailed budgetary control information each month. A monthly budget control report is reviewed by each Departmental Management Team.

Budget risks are reported to the Corporate Management Team (CMT) to ensure swift management action is taken to mitigate them. Monitoring enables CMT to make informed decisions. This ensures planned, sustainable outcomes.

Pressures identified in 2016/17 monitoring have been considered in the development of budget proposals for 2017/18 and beyond. Budget proposals are scrutinised by CMT, the Cabinet Policy Forum and a Cross-Party Budget Working Group. A focus on pursuing value for money has been embedded in the Council's approach to setting future budgets and financial plans.

The Council has a robust risk management framework which is embedded within the Council's budget monitoring process. Further details on the Council's risk management arrangements are contained within the Annual Governance Statement.

The Council's Treasury Management Strategy (TMS) sets Prudential Indicators. Capital programme and treasury activities are monitored through the year. Achievement against the indicators is reported to members twice a year. The Indicators are included in the Council's outturn report to Cabinet

The Council also sets performance indicators for

- The time taken to pay suppliers
- Speed of collecting debtor accounts

- The collection of council tax; business rates, and any housing benefit overpayments.

Further information on progress against Key Performance Indicators and other organisational objectives can be found in the outturn report.

## 5 Revenue Position

The final outturn is a surplus of £1.3m. This is primarily a result of underspends within Growth and Regeneration and Resources directorates. This reflects the continuing focus on containing expenditure and improving efficiency. The following table shows how departments performed against budget in 2016/17. Further detail will be provided in the outturn report to be presented to Cabinet on 10 July 2017.

The 2016/17 surplus has been added to the Grant Equalisation Reserve. The changes to the reserves are incorporated within the transfer to and from reserves within Earmarked General Fund Reserves in the Movement in Reserves Statement (MIRS) (see page 16, and Note 17, page 47).

The revenue cost of financing the Council's prudential borrowing totalled £16.6m in the year ending 31 March 2017, compared to £15.1m in the year ending 31 March 2016 (see Note 10, page 29 and Note 28, page 57). The Council continues to be able to finance its borrowing requirements at advantageous rates.

<b>Net Revenue Expenditure</b>	<b>Revised Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Variance</b>
	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
Chief Executive	285	234	(51)
Governance	6,772	6,664	(108)
Growth & Regeneration	13,794	11,608	(2,186)
People & Communities	71,315	75,396	4,081
Public Health	42	43	1
Resources	55,511	52,445	(3,066)
<b>Total Council Expenditure</b>	<b>147,719</b>	<b>146,390</b>	<b>(1,329)</b>
Financing Adjustment			52
<b>Revised Underspend</b>			<b>(1,277)</b>
Transfer to Grant Equalisation Reserve			1,277
Contribution to General Fund Balance			-
General Fund Balance Brought Forward			6,000
<b>General Fund Balance Carried Forward</b>			<b>6,000</b>

### *Balances*

As at 31 March 2017, the balance on the General Fund was £6.0m. This is a prudent and robust level in line with the approved Medium Term Financial Strategy.

Schools balances totalled £5.4m at 31 March 2017, compared with £6.2m at 31 March 2016. These are local school decisions and none have been identified as excessive.

During the year, the Council transferred a total of £4.7m to the Grant Equalisation Reserve. Its purpose is to manage the timing of the impact of transformational change required to mitigate future grant reductions.

The new Expenditure and Funding Analysis (EFA) shows revenue expenditure; income; and net expenditure for 2016/17. It shows the impact on the General Fund balance after statutory adjustments between accounting and funding bases (see page 14).

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES), shows revenue expenditure; income; and net expenditure for 2016/17 under proper accounting practices (see page 15).

Both EFA and CIES include comparative figures for 2015/16. They use the Council’s management structure for reporting net expenditure.

The Council’s in-year budget monitoring reports do not correlate directly with the EFA. This is due to the way movements in earmarked reserves and schools balances are reported.

64

## 6 Capital and Treasury Position

The revised Capital Programme was £107.3m which included £30.9m for invest to save schemes. The lesser outturn of £76.8m results from efficiency decisions removing, reducing or delaying projects. The main elements of capital expenditure are shown in the following table:

Capital Expenditure	2016/17 MTFS Budget £000	Revised Budget £000	Actual £000
Governance	-	49	-
Growth & Regeneration	31,642	25,402	23,917
People & Communities	37,477	37,045	27,632
Resources	17,177	13,862	6,179
Invest to Save	70,400	30,926	19,107
<b>Total</b>	<b>156,696</b>	<b>107,284</b>	<b>76,835</b>
<b>Financed by:</b>			
Grants & Contributions	33,768	38,668	35,904
Capital Receipts	1,000	1,000	1,000
Prudential Borrowing	121,928	67,616	39,931
<b>Total</b>	<b>156,696</b>	<b>107,284</b>	<b>76,835</b>

Major projects which progressed during 2016/17 and included in the expenditure figures in the previous table are:

- £12.3m - Construction of a new Free School - Hampton Leys (Gardens)
- £7.2m - Borrowing facilities for local investment by Axiom Housing Association
- £5.7m - Major improvements to Junction between A47 and A15 providing better access to key routes
- £5.3m - Investing with Empower to provide Photo Voltaic (PV) energy savings
- £4.0m - Major regeneration of Bourges Boulevard to improve the city centre public realm
- £3.2m - Expansion of St Michaels Primary School



Capital expenditure has been financed by grants, third party contributions and prudential borrowing. Further information on capital financing can be found in the Borrowing and Investments section below and Notes 10 and 25 pages 29 and 53.

The Council has a proactive approach to investing and regenerating the City:

- The process to regenerate large areas of the city centre through the Peterborough Investment Partnership (PIP) have continued to progress during 2016/17, and a PIP profit distribution has been made in this financial year.
- In October 2016, the Council announced that it will play the lead role in the comprehensive redevelopment of North Westgate. The Council will invest up to £15m of funding over the next three years to buy land and property in the area.
- The Council entered in to a Partnership with CKH Developments Limited to create Medesham Homes LLP. This partnership was incorporated in November 2016, with the purpose of delivering a housing strategy for the City.
- Peterborough Highway Services completed a major project, ahead of time and on budget, at the Junction 20 roundabout of the Paston Parkway to help to increase capacity, improve traffic flow and reduce congestion. The project improves journey times for road users, particularly as the junction provides interchange links to the A1, A47, A15 and A16. With further housing planned at the nearby Norwood and Paston Reserve development sites, these improvements will also help alleviate any future traffic congestion resulting

from these developments. The scheme was fully funded by the Greater Cambridge Greater Peterborough Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP).

#### *Borrowing and Investments*

The Capital and Treasury Management Strategy (TMS), approved as part of the Council's MTFs in March 2017, details the framework within which the Council's capital investment plans are to be delivered. Prudential borrowing is the primary source of financing for capital projects.

The following table shows that at 31 March 2017 the Council had net borrowings including cash and outstanding interest of £385.0m (£354.7m in 2015/16).

2015/16		2016/17
£m		£m
43.5	Short Term Borrowing	39.6
322.7	Long Term Borrowing	359.0
(11.5)	Investments	(13.6)
<b>354.7</b>	<b>Net Borrowing</b>	<b>385.0</b>

The Council's TMS outlines the Council's approach to borrowing. The main sources of borrowing for the Council are:

- the Public Works Loan Board (PLWB)
- other Local Authorities

The Council invested in money market funds in 2016/17. This has helped to diversify the investment portfolio.

The Council's cash flow position is closely monitored on a daily basis to ensure sufficient funding is available to meet its obligations and to maximise return on surplus balances.

Although the Capital Programme required borrowing of £39.9m, actual gross borrowing increased by only £32.4m (net £30.3m) during the year due to use of internal reserves replacing borrowing.

## 7 Council Performance 2016/17

Key achievements over the past 12 months include:

- Unemployment is currently at its lowest level in Peterborough at 4.6%, below the national average for Britain (4.8%).
- Peterborough was listed by the 2016 Centres for Cities report 'Cities Outlook 2016' as the third-fastest growing city in the UK.
- 6,000 potholes repaired.
- More than 90% of schools in Peterborough are rated as Good or Outstanding, above the national average and the highest ever achieved in the City.
- All of Peterborough's libraries remain open, and through the use of self- service technology the Council has extended opening hours.
- 6,000 homes have taken up the Peterborough Energy Tariff, saving £1.4m.
- The Empower Peterborough free residential solar Photo Voltaic (PV) scheme has installed free PV on 350 private homes in the city, with each occupant benefiting from an energy saving of about £200 every year.

- The Council announced its lead role in the regeneration of North Westgate. The Council will invest up to £15m of funding over the next three years to buy land and property in the area.
- Net business creation is 43% above the UK average and Gross Value Added is growing by 8% a year, with an additional 1,570 jobs created.
- Local Government Chronicle awards won in the areas of Efficiency, Environment, Innovation and Rising Star.
- Peterborough has five Green-Flag award winning parks and green spaces. Central Park has now received the award for 14 consecutive years.
- The 2016 Perkins Great Eastern Run, arranged by Peterborough City Council, had the highest turnout of runners in its 34 year history.

## 8 Changes to Service Delivery and Operations

The Council is continuing to build on closer working partnerships with neighbouring councils. The role of Corporate Director of People and Communities has been shared with Cambridgeshire County Council from October 2016. This adds to the existing shared Chief Executive arrangement between the Councils. In addition the Council has recently agreed plans to share Trading Standards services with Cambridgeshire County Council. The partnership will see a more efficient use of services and a better intelligence-led deployment of pooled resources leading to an enhanced service for residents across the county. These new arrangements demonstrate the continued approach by both Councils to find ways to save money in the face of austerity.

October 2016 saw the launch of the new Safer Peterborough Prevention and Enforcement Service (PES) - a combined team of Council, Police, Fire Service and Prison staff in order to make the City's streets safer. The PES team will tackle littering, graffiti, fly-tipping as well as housing and parking enforcement.

The Adolescent and Children's Trust (TACT) took over the management of the Council's fostering and adoption services from April 2017. TACT is the UK's largest dedicated fostering and adoption charity. The new TACT Peterborough Permanency service will reduce reliance on higher cost independent fostering and residential placements. It will provide improved training and 24/7 support for Peterborough foster carers.

The City's Energy Recovery Facility (ERF), managed by Viridor opened in March 2016. The ERF gives Peterborough a much needed alternative to landfill. Black bin waste is turned into energy rather than being sent to landfill saving the City £1million a year for the next three decades.

The Council has now completed the second year of the business rates retention pilot with Central Government. This scheme enables the Council to retain 100% of any business rates growth beyond a target level. Additional income to the Council from this scheme in 2016/17 totalled £0.4m (2015/16 £1.4).

A Combined Authority for Peterborough and Cambridgeshire was established in March 2017. Its programmes include:

- A new £20m per annum fund for the next 30 years to support economic growth, development of local infrastructure and jobs.

- A new £170m housing fund to be invested over the next five years to build more and a wider mix of homes.
- Work with government to secure a Peterborough Enterprise Zone.
- Investment in a Peterborough University

The Council will benefit from the Combined Authority's investment in Peterborough and efficiencies will be achieved more strategic joint working across the region.

## 9 Changes to Accounting Policy

There are no major changes to accounting policies for 2016/17 accounts.

## 10 Pension Fund

The main statements include entries to show the financial position of the Council's share of the Cambridgeshire Local Government Pension Fund. This information is calculated by the Actuary under the relevant accounting standard. The deficit on the Fund has increased by £32.9m from £239.4m in 2015/16 to £272.3m.

There has been a significant decrease in the net discount rate used by the actuary. This places a higher value on benefits that will be paid in the future and increases the scheme's liabilities. The impact of this rate change has in part been offset by an increase in the expected return on assets held by the fund. (See Note 44, page 70, for further details on assumptions).

The Council's contribution to the fund is independently determined by the fund Actuary. The Actuary undertook the triennial valuation of the fund as at 31 March 2016. The Actuary's recommendations have been implemented from 1 April 2017.

The Actuary has recommended a higher employer contribution percentage (from 16.3% to 17.4% of pensionable pay) for current service. The annual lump sum contribution to the Scheme's deficit has been reduced. These contributions have been provided for in the Council's MTFS. Changes to Council employer contributions at future triennial actuarial valuations will depend on demographic factors, investment returns, and changes in the legislation which governs the scheme. Further details can be found in Note 7, page 22.

## 11 External Auditors

The 2016/17 Statement of Accounts is the second year to be audited by Ernst & Young LLP. See Note 3, page 20, for further information on external audit fees

## 12 Related Parties

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties; bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Council or be controlled or influenced by the Council. These disclosures can be found in Notes 13 and 14, pages 30 and 35, and also on the Council's website in the Register of Interests for each Councillor.

## 13 Challenges Ahead

The Council continues to face significant challenges in the amount of funding available and increased demand for services. The Council's MTFS for 2017/18 was balanced by an additional £20.8m of efficiencies and income generation.

As with many other Councils, Peterborough needed to levy a 3% Adult Social Care precept for 2017/18 in order to relieve pressure on Adult Social Care budgets and to protect vulnerable adults in the community. The Council will also receive £3.5m of adult social care support grant in 2017/18

Thanks to these efficiency improvements and increased Adult Social Care funding the Council made no reduction to service levels in 2017/18. This was possible through sound strategic financial planning and the hard work of Council staff, who are committed to work more efficiently and generate additional income as an alternative to reducing levels of service for the City's residents.

Careful financial and performance monitoring will be needed throughout 2017/18 to ensure this demanding level of efficiency is achieved. Work has already commenced a similar level of budget challenge for 2018/19 onwards.

Officers are focused on ensuring that demand for Adult Social Care services is monitored and that management action is taken where necessary to remain within budget. The additional resources that have been made available will be directed to achieve long term cost savings and manage peak demand.

Subject to the new government from June 2017, by 2020 it is expected that a system of 100% Business Rates retention will replace partial retention and Revenue Support Grant. It is not currently known what the financial impact will be on Peterborough. However it is anticipated that there will be increased volatility as the Council will be the sole owner of Business Rate cash flows and the impact of valuation appeals.

Concurrent with this the Government is reviewing how it assesses local spending need under the fair funding consultation. It will be essential for the Council to monitor this development and ensure that its particular spending needs are recognised in any new formulae.

6

## 14 Summary

The Council continues to provide services that matter to the residents of Peterborough against the challenges of reduced funding and growing population. This is being achieved through finding innovative ways of working, and adopting an 'invest to save' approach. Services will be improved and drastic cuts avoided. The Council is becoming a self-sufficient council through greater levels of commercialisation being applied to all activities it undertakes.

The Council approved the revenue and capital budget requirement for 2017/18 in its MTFS. The budget supported the Council's key priorities and included £20.8m of savings, and the use of £7.2m from the Grant Equalisation reserve, to mitigate the impact of grant reductions and service pressures, creating the £28.0m budget gap.

The Council has successfully managed the financial challenges during 2016/17 by being proactive in balancing the demands of local circumstances with the financial constraints of the national economic climate.

The Council remains committed to its strategy of delivering service efficiencies and improvements using a proactive approach to managing council finances and through the continued delivery of a longer term financial plan covering a rolling ten year cycle.

I am extremely grateful to all the finance staff across the Council for the support and enthusiasm which they have brought to the many and challenging tasks they have faced.

I hope readers will find the following pages helpful and interesting in providing an insight into the finances and performance of the Council.

Marion Kelly

Interim Corporate Director of Resources

# Independent Auditors' Report to the Members of Peterborough City Council

---

**This page will be updated with the External Audit report following the completion of the audit – Sept 2017**

Signed:

---

Date:

---

Suresh Patel  
for and on behalf of Ernst & Young LLP, Appointed Auditor  
London

# Statement of Responsibilities

---

## The Council's Responsibilities

The Council is required to:

- make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Council, that officer is the Corporate Director: Resources;
- manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets; and
- approve the Statement of Accounts.

## Chairman's Certificate

I certify that the Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2017 was approved at the meeting of the Audit Committee on 25 September 2017.

Signed on behalf of Peterborough City Council:

Chairperson of meeting  
approving the accounts:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Kim Aitken

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
September 2017

## The Chief Financial Officer's Responsibilities

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Council's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA / LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Chief Financial Officer has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent
- complied with the local authority Code

The Chief Financial Officer has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

## Chief Financial Officer's Certificate

I certify that the accounts set out on pages 14 to 91 present a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council at 31 March 2017 and its income and expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2017.

Interim Corporate Director of  
Resources:

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Marion Kelly

\_\_\_\_\_  
June 2017

## Expenditure and Funding Analysis

The Expenditure and Funding Analysis is a note to the accounts. It has been given due prominence by the Council and is important for accounts users because it:

- demonstrates to council tax payers how the funding available to the authority (ie government grants, council tax and business rates) for the year has been used in providing services
- shows the resources consumed or earned by authorities in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. This is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES).
- shows how expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the council's directorates.

Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund	2015/16	Net Expenditure in the CIES	Expenditure and Funding Analysis (EFA)	Notes (From Page 19)	Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund	2016/17	Net Expenditure in the CIES
	Adjustments between the Funding and Accounting Basis (note 15)					Adjustments between the Funding and Accounting Basis (note 15)	
£000	£000	£000			£000	£000	£000
260	15	275	Chief Executives		184	3	187
5,556	227	5,783	Governance	4	6,595	140	6,735
67,707	24,370	92,077	People & Communities	1,2, 6	74,143	19,541	93,684
52,099	(11,544)	40,555	Resources	3	48,881	(14,160)	34,721
11,063	14,838	25,901	Growth & Regeneration		11,136	14,170	25,306
(669)	9	( 660)	Public Health	6	43	2	45
136,016	27,915	163,931	<b>Cost of Services</b>	15	<b>140,982</b>	<b>19,696</b>	<b>160,678</b>
(142,919)	14,855	(128,064)	Other Income & Expenditure	9,10,11,12	(142,973)	31,469	(111,504)
(6,903)	42,770	35,867	<b>(Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	15	<b>(1,991)</b>	<b>51,165</b>	<b>49,174</b>
(35,487)			Opening General Fund Balance	16	(42,390)		
(6,903)			Less/Plus (Surplus) or Deficit on General Fund Balance in Year		(1,991)		
<u>(42,390)</u>			<b>Closing General Fund Balance*</b>	16	<b>(44,381)</b>		

\* This balance represents three usable reserves, the General Fund Balance, School's Balances and Specific Earmarked Reserves, see Note 16 for more detailed information.



# Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Councils raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this

may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in both the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and the Movement in Reserves Statement.

<i>Restated 2015/16*</i>						<b>2016/17</b>	
<i>Gross Expenditure</i>	<i>Gross Income</i>	<i>Net Expenditure</i>	<b>Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure Statement (CIES)</b>	<b>Notes (From Page 19)</b>	<b>Gross Expenditure</b>	<b>Gross Income</b>	<b>Net Expenditure</b>
<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>			<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
323	(48)	275	Chief Executives		298	(111)	187
7,604	(1,821)	5,783	Governance	4	8,725	(1,990)	6,735
282,562	(190,485)	92,077	People & Communities	1,2, 6	312,105	(218,421)	93,684
141,660	(101,105)	40,555	Resources	3	129,369	(94,648)	34,721
32,317	(6,416)	25,901	Growth & Regeneration		32,065	(6,759)	25,306
9,558	(10,218)	( 660)	Public Health	6	11,658	(11,613)	45
<b>474,024</b>	<b>(310,093)</b>	<b>163,931</b>	<b>Cost of Services</b>		<b>494,220</b>	<b>(333,542)</b>	<b>160,678</b>
5,820	(3,718)	2,102	Other Operating Income & Expenditure	9	3,540	(4,892)	(1,352)
33,153	(6,211)	26,942	Financing & Investment Income & Expenditure	10,11	58,667	(7,481)	51,186
7,126	(164,234)	(157,108)	Taxation & Non-Specific Grant Income & Expenditure	12	7,155	(168,493)	(161,338)
<b>520,123</b>	<b>(484,256)</b>	<b>35,867</b>	<b>(Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	15	<b>563,582</b>	<b>(514,408)</b>	<b>49,174</b>
		3,320	(Surplus) / Deficit on Revaluation of Non-Current Assets	16,18			(45,908)
		(50,758)	Actuarial (Gains) / Losses on Pension Assets / Liabilities	7			24,828
		<b>(47,438)</b>	<b>Other Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</b>				<b>(21,080)</b>
		<b>(11,571)</b>	<b>Total Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</b>				<b>28,094</b>

\* Restated to show Cost of Services analysed by Directorates as used for internal management reporting rather than SERCOP headings, in line with new CIES reporting requirements

## Movement in Reserves Statement

- This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into 'usable reserves' (ie. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves.
- The Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services line shows the true cost of providing the Council's services, more details of which are shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, page 15. These are different from the statutory

amounts required to be charged to the General Fund Balance for council tax setting purposes.

- The Net Increase or Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves line shows the statutory General Fund Balance before any discretionary transfers to or from earmarked reserves undertaken by the Council, for more detailed movements, see Note 16, page 39.

Movement in Reserves during 2015/16 and 2016/17	Note	General Fund Balance	Schools' Balances	Earmarked General Fund Reserves	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied Account	Total Usable Reserves	Unusable Reserves	Total Council Reserves
		£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<i>Balance at 1 April 2015</i>	16	(6,000)	(6,289)	(23,198)	-	(1,446)	(36,933)	89,995	53,062
<i>Total Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</i>		35,761	106	-	-	-	35,867	(47,438)	(11,571)
<i>Adjustments between accounting basis &amp; funding basis under regulations</i>		(42,770)	-	-	(1,251)	440	(43,581)	43,581	-
<i>Net Increase / Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves</i>		(7,009)	106	-	(1,251)	440	(7,714)	(3,857)	(11,571)
<i>Transfers to / (from) Earmarked Reserves</i>		7,009	-	(7,009)	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Increase / (Decrease) in 2015/16</i>		-	106	(7,009)	(1,251)	440	(7,714)	(3,857)	(11,571)
<i>Restated Balance at 31 March 2016 Carried Forward</i>		(6,000)	(6,183)	(30,207)	(1,251)	(1,006)	(44,647)	86,138	41,491
<b>Balance at 1 April 2016</b>		<b>(6,000)</b>	<b>(6,183)</b>	<b>(30,207)</b>	<b>(1,251)</b>	<b>(1,006)</b>	<b>(44,647)</b>	<b>86,138</b>	<b>41,491</b>
<i>Total Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure</i>		48,397	777	-	-	-	49,174	(21,080)	28,094
<i>Adjustments between accounting basis &amp; funding basis under regulations</i>		(51,165)	-	-	1,251	(204)	(50,118)	50,118	-
<i>Net Increase before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves</i>		(2,768)	777	-	1,251	(204)	(944)	29,038	28,094
<i>Transfers to / (from) Reserves</i>		2,768	-	(2,768)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Increase / (Decrease) in 2016/17</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>(2,768)</b>	<b>1,251</b>	<b>(204)</b>	<b>(944)</b>	<b>29,038</b>	<b>28,094</b>
<b>Balance at 31 March 2017 Carried Forward</b>		<b>(6,000)</b>	<b>(5,406)</b>	<b>(32,975)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(1,210)</b>	<b>(45,591)</b>	<b>115,176</b>	<b>69,585</b>

## Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet shows the value of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Council. The net assets of the Council (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Council. Reserves are reported in two categories.

- The first category of reserve are usable reserves, ie those reserves that the Council may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt).
- The second category of reserves is those that the Council is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes the reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement, page 16, line 'Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations'.

31 March 2016 £000	<b>Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Notes</b>	31 March 2017 £000
584,428	Property, Plant & Equipment	18	607,938
31,770	Investment Property	19	30,413
10,989	Intangible Assets	20	10,141
-	Long Term Investments	28, 29	-
1,780	Long term Debtors	28, 29	8,927
<b>628,967</b>	<b>Long Term Assets</b>		<b>657,419</b>
2,030	Short Term Investments	28	30
301	Inventories	31	356
57,911	Short Term Debtors	32	61,522
11,634	Cash & Cash Equivalents	29, 40	16,427
218	Current Intangible Asset	33	244
298	Assets Held for Sale	21	-
<b>72,392</b>	<b>Current Assets</b>		<b>78,579</b>
(43,482)	Short Term Borrowing	28	(39,629)
(68,929)	Short Term Creditors	35	(65,520)
(7,761)	Provisions	34	(5,621)
<b>(120,172)</b>	<b>Current Liabilities</b>		<b>(110,770)</b>
(239,364)	Long Term Creditors	7	(272,287)
(303)	Provisions	34	(203)
(322,717)	Long Term Borrowing	28	(358,976)
(36,664)	Other Long Term Liabilities	26, 27, 28, 29	(35,559)
(23,630)	Capital Grants Receipts in Advance	36	(27,788)
<b>(622,678)</b>	<b>Long Term Liabilities</b>		<b>(694,813)</b>
<b>(41,491)</b>	<b>Net (Liabilities) / Assets</b>		<b>(69,585)</b>
(44,647)	Usable Reserves	16	(45,591)
86,138	Unusable Reserves	16	115,176
<b>41,491</b>	<b>Total Reserves</b>		<b>69,585</b>

## Cash Flow Statement

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Council generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows between operating, investing and financing activities. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are

intended to contribute to the Council's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Council.

2015/16 £000	<b>Cash Flow Statement</b>	Notes	2016/17 £000
35,867	Net (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services		49,174
(35,069)	Adjust net (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services for Non Cash Movements		(41,641)
(17,837)	Adjust for Items Included in the Net (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services that are Investing & Financing Activities		(53,053)
(17,039)	<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>		<b>(45,520)</b>
76,091	Investing Activities	38	72,377
(62,816)	Financing Activities	39	(31,650)
(3,764)	<b>Net (Increase) / Decrease in Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents</b>		<b>(4,793)</b>
7,870	Cash & Cash Equivalents at the Beginning of the Reporting Period		11,634
3,764	Increase / (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents		4,793
11,634	<b>Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents at the end of the Reporting Period</b>	40	<b>16,427</b>

# Notes to the Accounts

## 1 Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)

Details of the deployment of DSG receivable for 2016/17 and for the previous financial year 2015/16 are as follows:

<b>Schools Budget Funded by Dedicated Schools Grant</b>	<b>Central Expenditure £000</b>	<b>ISB £000</b>	<b>Total £000</b>
Final DSG for 2016/17 before Academy recoupment			(185,760)
Academy figure recouped for 2016/17			66,987
<b>Total DSG after Academy recoupment for 2016/17</b>			<b>(118,773)</b>
Brought forward from 2015/16			(5,747)
Carry forward to 2017/18 agreed in advance			-
Agreed initial budgeted distribution in 2016/17	(39,309)	(85,211)	(124,520)
In year adjustments	(371)	-	(371)
<b>Final budgeted distribution for 2016/17</b>	<b>(39,680)</b>	<b>(85,211)</b>	<b>(124,891)</b>
Less actual central expenditure	34,270	-	34,270
Less actual ISB deployed to schools	-	85,211	85,211
Plus Council contribution for 2016/17	-	-	-
<b>Carry Forward to 2017/18</b>	<b>(5,410)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(5,410)</b>
<b>Total amount carried forward</b>			<b>(5,410)</b>

The Council's expenditure on running schools is funded primarily by DSG provided by the Education Funding Agency. An element of DSG is recouped by the Department for Education to fund academy schools in the Council's area. DSG is ring-fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools Budget, as defined in the School Finance and Early

Years (England) Regulations 2015. The Schools Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on a Council-wide basis and for the Individual Schools Budget (ISB), which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

<i>Schools Budget Funded by Dedicated Schools Grant</i>	<i>Central Expenditure £000</i>	<i>ISB £000</i>	<i>Total £000</i>
<i>Final DSG for 2015/16 before Academy recoupment</i>			<i>(180,606)</i>
<i>Academy figure recouped for 2015/16</i>			<i>63,681</i>
<b><i>Total DSG after Academy recoupment for 2015/16</i></b>			<b><i>(116,925)</i></b>
<i>Brought forward from 2014/15</i>			<i>(5,511)</i>
<i>Carry forward to 2016/17 agreed in advance</i>			<i>1,801</i>
<i>Agreed initial budgeted distribution in 2015/16</i>	<i>(37,432)</i>	<i>(83,203)</i>	<i>(120,635)</i>
<i>In year adjustments</i>	<i>59</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>59</i>
<b><i>Final budgeted distribution for 2015/16</i></b>	<b><i>(37,373)</i></b>	<b><i>(83,203)</i></b>	<b><i>(120,576)</i></b>
<i>Less actual central expenditure</i>	<i>33,427</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>33,427</i>
<i>Less actual ISB deployed to schools</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>83,203</i>	<i>83,203</i>
<i>Plus Council contribution for 2015/16</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Carry Forward to 2016/17</i>	<i>(3,946)</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>(3,946)</i>
<b><i>Total amount carried forward</i></b>			<b><i>(5,747)</i></b>

## 2 Pooled Funds

The Council has four Section 75 (S75) agreements with health partners. Three of the agreements, Better Care Fund, Learning Disability Services and Integrated Community Equipment

Services are with Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Clinical Commissioning Group (CPCCG). The fourth agreement, for Mental Health Services, is with Cambridgeshire and Peterborough NHS Foundation Trust (CPFT).

### Better Care Fund (BCF)

Local Better Care Funds have been established by the Government to provide funds to local areas to support the integration of health and social care. It is a requirement of the BCF that the CCG and the Council establish a pooled fund for this purpose. The annual S75 agreement with CPCCG sets out contribution levels and performance measurements.

The BCF value for 2016/17 was £12.6m (2015/16 £12.0m) of which £6.4m (2015/16 £6.4m) is a pooled fund shown within the People & Communities line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES). The remaining, non-pooled fund element, is made up of £1.5m (2015/16 £1.3m) directly received capital funding and £4.7m (2015/16 £4.3m) retained by CPCCG.

### Learning Disability Services

The Council has a S75 agreement with CPCCG for commissioning and providing specialist health related learning disability services. The annual agreement for 2016/17 sets out the Council's contribution to the Pool, the level of performance that the Council aimed to deliver across a range of performance indicators and key service developments that the Council would take forward. Activity for this partnership is shown in the People & Communities line in the CIES of £0.9m (2015/16 £0.9m).

### Integrated Community Equipment Services (ICES)

The annual S75 agreement for 2016/17 agreed a pooled budget and monitoring process for the provision of a joint ICES store and associated expenditure in relation to Social Care. The Council's contribution of £0.3m (2015/16 £0.3m) to this pooled

partnership is shown in the People & Communities line in the CIES.

### Mental Health Services

The Council has a S75 agreement with CPFT which provides for the cost of staff and associated overheads providing mental health services. The Council's contribution to this pooled partnership of £1.2m (2015/16 £1.2m) is shown in the People & Communities line in the CIES.

## 3 External Audit Costs

The Council has incurred the following cost on the audit of the Statement of Accounts, certification of grant claims and for non-audit services provided by the Council's external auditors, Ernst and Young LLP (EY).

<i>Restated</i> 2015/16*	External Audit Costs	2016/17
£000		£000
131	Fees payable with regard to external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor	123
-	Other services provided by the appointed auditor	-
<u>131</u>	<b>Total</b>	<u>123</u>

\* 15/16 figures have been restated to reflect final payments in relation to that year.

## 4 Member's Allowances

The following amounts were paid to members of the Council.

2015/16	Member's Allowances	2016/17
£000		£000
664	Allowances	693
2	Expenses	2
<u>666</u>	<b>Total</b>	<u>695</u>

## 5 Termination Benefits and Exit Packages

The Council terminated the contracts of a number of employees in 2016/17, incurring liabilities of £0.6m (£0.4m 2015/16). These costs include voluntary and compulsory redundancy costs, pension strain and other departure costs.

The costs include those paid and those provided for in the year (see Note 34 for details of the redundancy provision for 2015/16 only). The costs were charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as shown in the following table:

<i>Restated 2015/16*</i>		<b>2016/17</b>
	<b>Termination Benefits</b>	<b>£000</b>
£000	Governance	74
86	People & Communities	470
313	Resources	6
27	<b>Total</b>	<b>550</b>
<b>426</b>		

\* Restated to show updated headings as a result of changes in CIES reporting requirements

The number of packages agreed and the value of those packages are analysed in the following tables, in bands of £20k up to £80k.

Termination and Exit Packages 2016/17							
Compulsory No.	Voluntary No.	Total No.	Bands	Compulsory	Voluntary	Total	Pension Strain inc. in total *
				£000	£000	£000	
16	12	28	£0 - £19,999	69	71	140	9
3	8	11	£20,000 - £39,999	72	206	278	88
-	3	3	£40,000 - £59,999	-	132	132	22
-	-	-	£60,000 - £79,999	-	-	-	-
<b>19</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>119</b>

Termination and Exit Packages 2015/16							
Compulsory No.	Voluntary No.	Total No.	Bands	Compulsory	Voluntary	Total	Pension Strain inc. in total *
				£000	£000	£000	
1	8	9	£0 - £19,999	1	58	59	2
-	9	9	£20,000 - £39,999	-	260	260	24
-	1	1	£40,000 - £59,999	-	44	44	15
-	1	1	£60,000 - £79,999	-	63	63	-
<b>1</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>425</b>	<b>426</b>	<b>41</b>

\* Pension Strain included in total is the amount paid to the Local Government Pension Scheme, see Note 7 for further information

## 6 Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes

### Teachers' Pension Scheme

Teachers employed by the Council are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE). The Scheme provides teachers with specified benefits upon their retirement, and the Council contributes towards the cost by making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries through the DSG allocation (Note 1).

The Scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. The Scheme is unfunded and the DfE uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local authorities. Valuations of the notional fund are undertaken every four years.

The Scheme has in excess of 3,700 participating employers and consequently the Council is not able to identify its share of underlying financial position and performance of the Scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purposes of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

In 2016/17 the Council paid £6.4m to the Teachers' Pension Scheme in respect of teachers' retirement benefits, representing 16.5% of pensionable pay. The figures for 2015/16 were £6.0m and 14.1% to the end of August and 16.5% thereafter. There were no contributions remaining payable at the year-end.

The Council is responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' scheme. These costs are accounted for on a defined benefit basis and included in Note 7. The Council is not liable to the Scheme for any other entities' obligations under the plan.

### NHS Pension Scheme

This scheme applies to some of the former employees of the Pooled Partnership with NHS Peterborough for the delivery of Adult Social Care and the employees of the Public Health Service. Details of the benefits payable under these provisions can be found on the NHS Pensions website at [www.nhsbsa.nhs/pensions](http://www.nhsbsa.nhs/pensions).

The scheme is an unfunded, defined benefit scheme that covers NHS employers, GP practices and other bodies, allowed under the direction of the Secretary of State, in England and Wales. The scheme is not designed to be run in a way that would enable participating bodies to identify their share of the underlying scheme assets and liabilities. Therefore, the scheme is accounted for as if it were a defined contribution scheme: the cost to the Council of participating in the scheme is taken as equal to the contributions payable to the scheme for the accounting period.

In 2016/17 the Council paid £0.2m to NHS Pensions in respect of employee's retirement benefits, representing 14.3% of pensionable pay. The figures for 2015/16 were £0.3m and 14.0%.

## 7 Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

### Participation in pension schemes

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers, the Council makes contributions towards the costs of post-employment benefits. Although these benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Council has a commitment to make the payments (for those benefits) and to disclose them at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.



The Council participates in the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS), administered by Cambridgeshire County Council. This is a funded defined benefit final salary scheme. The Council and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension's liabilities with investment assets. Employee contribution rates are tiered according to an employee's pay band. Discretionary post-retirement benefits on early retirement are an unfunded defined benefit arrangement, under which liabilities are recognised when awards are made. There are no fund assets built up to meet these pension liabilities.

#### Transactions Relating to Post-Employment Benefits

The Council recognises the cost of retirement benefits in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge the Council is required to make against council tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of post-employment / retirement benefits is reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

The following table outlines the transactions that have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year.

2015/16 £000	<b>Comprehensive Income &amp; Expenditure Statement</b>	2016/17 £000
	Cost of Services:	
17,319	Current service cost	14,755
1	Past service cost	113
(1,728)	Effect of settlements	-
	Financing & Investment Income & Expenditure	
(11,316)	Interest Income on Scheme Assets	(12,252)
20,287	Interest Cost on Defined Benefit Obligation	20,616
<u>24,563</u>	<b>Total post-employment benefit charged to the Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>	<b>23,232</b>
	Other employment benefit charged to the CIES	
16,953	Return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)	(82,622)
-	Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions	(5,571)
(61,133)	Actuarial gains and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions	108,777
(6,467)	Other Experience	4,388
(111)	Adjustment to actuarial estimate contribution	(144)
<u>(50,758)</u>	Total Remeasurements Recognised in CIES	24,828
<u>(26,195)</u>	<b>Total post-employment benefit charged to the CIES</b>	<b>48,060</b>
	<b>Movement in Reserves Statement</b>	
	Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services for post-employment benefits in accordance with the Code	(48,060)
	Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year:	
13,463	Employer's contributions payable to scheme	15,137
<u>39,658</u>	<b>Total Movement in Reserves Statement</b>	<b>(32,923)</b>

31 March 2016 £000	<b>Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet</b>	31 March 2017 £000
349,105	Fair Value of Employer Assets	446,376
(566,520)	Present Value of Funded Liabilities	(695,448)
(21,949)	Present Value of Unfunded Liabilities	(23,215)
<b>(239,364)</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>(272,287)</b>

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Council has in the long run to pay post-employment (retirement) benefits. The total liability of £272.3m has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Council as recorded in the Balance Sheet, see Note 16, page 45. However, statutory arrangements for funding the deficit mean that the financial position of the Council remains healthy.

31 March 2016 £000	<b>Reconciliation of the Fair Value of the Scheme Assets</b>	31 March 2017 £000
352,521	Opening fair value of Scheme Assets	349,105
11,316	Interest Income	12,252
	Remeasurement gain / (loss)	
(16,953)	Return on plan assets, excluding the amount included in the net interest expense	82,622
(203)	Effect of Settlements	-
13,463	Contributions from Employer	15,137
111	Adjustment for Actuarial estimated Employer Contributions	144
3,617	Contributions from Employees	3,798
(14,767)	Benefits Paid	(16,682)
<b>349,105</b>	<b>Closing Fair Value of Scheme Assets</b>	<b>446,376</b>

The deficit on the local government scheme will be made good by contributions over the remaining working life of employees (i.e. before payments fall due), as assessed by the scheme actuary.

31 March 2016 £000	<b>Reconciliation of Present Value of Scheme Liabilities (defined benefit obligation)</b>	31 March 2017 £000
631,543	Opening Liability at 1 April	588,469
17,319	Current Service Cost	14,755
20,287	Interest Cost	20,616
3,617	Contributions from Scheme Participants	3,798
(61,133)	Actuarial gains/losses arising from changes in financial assumptions	108,777
-	Actuarial gains/losses arising from changes in demographic assumptions	(5,571)
(6,467)	Other experience	4,388
(1,931)	Liabilities Extinguished on Settlements	-
1	Past Service Costs including curtailments	113
(14,767)	Benefits Paid	(16,682)
<b>588,469</b>	<b>Closing Liability at 31 March</b>	<b>718,663</b>

The following table details the composition of the Scheme Assets into classes that distinguish the nature and risks of those assets. All of the assets have quoted prices in active markets apart from the asset categories Private Equity, Investment Funds and Unit Trusts.

31 March 2016 £000	Local Government Pension Scheme Assets comprised	31 March 2017 £000
	<b>Equity Securities</b>	
8,154	Consumer	11,980
6,822	Manufacturing	7,763
5,953	Energy and Utilities	10,304
12,923	Financial Institutions	18,090
5,562	Health and Care	4,739
2,802	Information Technology	1,971
<b>42,216</b>	Sub-total equity	<b>54,847</b>
-	<b>Debt Securities – Government Bonds</b>	12,029
27,141	<b>Private Equity</b>	38,831
	<b>Investment Funds and Unit Trusts</b>	
189,720	Equities	251,164
52,826	Bonds	47,088
30,051	Other	29,665
<b>272,597</b>	Sub-total Investment Funds and Unit Trusts	<b>327,917</b>
<b>7,151</b>	<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>12,752</b>
<b>349,105</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>446,376</b>

### Basis for estimating assets and liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels, etc.

The Local Government Pension Scheme liabilities have been assessed by Hymans Robertson, the independent actuaries to the Cambridgeshire County Council Pension Fund. The assessment was based on the latest full valuation of the scheme as at the 31 March 2016.

The significant assumptions used by the actuary are shown in the following table.

31 March 2016	Long-term expected rate of return on assets in the scheme	31 March 2017
3.5%	Equity Investments	2.6%
3.5%	Bonds	2.6%
3.5%	Property	2.6%
3.5%	Cash	2.6%
	<b>Mortality Assumptions</b>	
	Longevity at 65 for Current Pensioners:	
22.5	Men (years)	22.4
24.5	Women (years)	24.0
	Longevity at 65 for Future Pensioners:	
24.4	Men (years)	24.0
26.9	Women (years)	26.3
	<b>Financial Assumptions</b>	
2.2%	Rate of inflation	3.4%
2.2%	Rate of increase in pensions	2.4%
4.2%	Rate of increase in salaries	2.7%
3.5%	Rate for discounting scheme liabilities	2.6%
25.0%	Take-up of option to convert annual pension into retirement lump sum-pre April 2008 service	25.0%
63.0%	Take-up of option to convert annual pension into retirement lump sum-post April 2008 service	63.0%

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table above. The impact of those assumptions are shown in Note 44.

## Impact on the Council's Cash Flows

The Council's contribution to the fund is independently determined by the fund actuary. The actuary undertook the triennial valuation of the fund during 2016, and their recommendations have been implemented from April 2017. The actuary has recommended a combination of an increase to the employer contribution percentage (from 16.3% in 2014/15 to 17.4%) along with a cash lump sum into the fund of £1.88m for each of the next three years. The Council anticipates to pay £11.7m expected contributions to the scheme in 2017/18 in addition to the lump sum cash payment. This helps maintain contributions as payrolls decline. These contributions are provided for in the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS). Future contributions will depend on demographic factors, investment returns, and changes in the legislation which governs the scheme. The actuary will be carrying out the next triennial valuation of the fund during 2019 the results of which will be implemented in 2020/21 financial year.

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation for active members is 24.7 years, deferred members 23.1 years and pensioner members 11.8 years.

## 8 Officers' Remuneration

The number of employees whose remuneration, including lump sum retirement payments but not any associated pension strain, was £50,000 or more in bands of £5,000 is shown in the following table.

Restated 2015/16*			2016/17			
No. of Employees			No. of Employees			
Non Schools	Schools	Total	Remuneration Band	Non Schools	Schools	Total
22	20	42	£50,000 - £54,999	20	21	41
11	19	30	£55,000 - £59,999	14	22	36
8	9	17	£60,000 - £64,999	6	18	24
10	12	22	£65,000 - £69,999	5	13	18
8	4	12	£70,000 - £74,999	7	6	13
4	5	9	£75,000 - £79,999	3	9	12
1	5	6	£80,000 - £84,999	3	-	3
2	4	6	£85,000 - £89,999	3	5	8
1	2	3	£90,000 - £94,999	2	2	4
3	1	4	£95,000 - £99,999	4	2	6
1	-	1	£100,000 - £104,999	1	-	1
-	-	-	£105,000 - £109,999	-	2	2
1	-	1	£120,000 - £124,999	-	-	-
1	-	1	£130,000 - £134,999	1	-	1
1	-	1	£140,000 - £144,999	1	-	1
-	-	-	£155,000 - £159,999	1	-	1
1	-	1	£170,000 - £174,999	-	-	-
-	-	-	£175,000 - £179,999	1	-	1
<b>75</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>156-</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>100-</b>	<b>172</b>

\*Restated to exclude staff from Voluntary Aided and Foundation schools where the Council does not formally hold the employment contract and to show remaining schools employees separately.

The disclosure is based on gross pay rather than taxable pay i.e. before employee contributions to pension funds. The table includes the Senior Employees disclosed in the following pages.

The bands include those employees who have received remuneration and lump sum payments during the year. This makes comparison between years difficult, but data showing the termination and exit packages is detailed in Note 5.

The Council has a Pay Policy Statement approved by Council for each financial year setting out the policies relating to the remuneration of its chief officer, the remuneration of its lowest paid employees and the relationship between the remuneration of its chief officers and the remuneration of its employees who are not chief officers. The Pay Policy Statement for 2016/17 was approved on 9 March 2016.

### Shared Senior Officers

The Council has three shared senior officer posts with Cambridgeshire County Council (CCC), two with Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority (CPCA), one with Peterborough Investment Partnership LLP (PIP) and a flexible arrangement with East Cambridgeshire District Council (ECDC). The associated costs and income to the Council are detailed below. These reflect transactions between the relevant councils, including fees, and do not reflect amounts received by the individuals themselves. As the employment contracts for all the shared officers except the Director of Public Health are with the Council, their full salary for the shared posts are disclosed in the Senior Employees Remuneration table on the next page.

- The Director of Public Health appointed on 1 March 2015 is a joint appointment with CCC and the Council pays a fixed contribution to CCC for the salary. The cost to the service in 2016/17 was £52,332 (2015/16 £52,332).
- The Chief Executive is a shared post with CCC, who contribute half the salary costs and on costs. This arrangement, originally for a year from 19 October 2015, has

now been made permanent. The income to the Council for 2016/17 was £111,246 (2015/16 £49,358 – part year).

- The Corporate Director People and Communities has been seconded part time to CCC for a year from 1 October 2016, and CCC contribute half the salary and on costs. The income to the Council for 2016/17 was £49,876 – part year (2015/16 nil).
- The Corporate Director: Resources and Director of Governance are both seconded part time to CPCA to fulfil the S151 Officer and Monitoring Officer roles respectively. The appointments cover the period where the Shadow CPCA was in place and last until May 2017 or until the appointment of a permanent appointment to those roles. The income to the Council for 2016/17 is a fixed contribution and was £30,000 for the Corporate Director: Resources and £47,000 for the Director of Governance (2015/16 nil & nil).
- A secondment arrangement has been in place from 3 March 2017 for the Corporate Director: Resources to be at the disposal of ECDC to act as S151 Officer. The income to the Council is based on a daily rate for chargeable days. There were no chargeable days in 2016/17 so income to the council is nil (2015/16 nil).
- The Corporate Director Growth and Regeneration is charged part time to Peterborough Investment Partnership as Managing Partner on an ongoing basis from 1 April 2015, who contribute half the salary and on costs. The income to the Council for 2016/17 was £84,010 (2015/16 £77,143).

## Senior Employees Remuneration

The following table shows the remuneration paid to the Council's senior employees, the salary reflecting the actual amounts paid in the period and includes fees, allowances and basic arrears.

Post Holder	Year	Salary <sup>1</sup>	Arrears	Compensation for loss of Office	Election duties <sup>2</sup>	Total Remuneration (exc. Pension contributions)	Pension Contributions (employers) <sup>3</sup>	Total Remuneration (inc. Pension contributions)
Chief Executive G Beasley	2016/17	£170,808	-	-	£4,574	<b>£175,382</b>	£27,068	<b>£202,450</b>
	2015/16	£169,106	-	-	£4,447	£173,553	£27,514	£201,067
Corporate Director: Resources J Harrison	2016/17	£153,917	-	-	£6,000	<b>£159,917</b>	£24,655	<b>£184,572</b>
	2015/16	£140,058	-	-	£4,750	£144,808	£22,844	£167,652
Corporate Director: People & Communities	2016/17	£141,619	-	-	£900	<b>£142,519</b>	£23,084	<b>£165,603</b>
	2015/16	£134,081	-	-	-	£134,081	£21,868	£155,949
Corporate Director: Growth & Regeneration	2016/17	£130,006	-	-	£590	<b>£130,596</b>	£21,191	<b>£151,787</b>
	2015/16	£120,345	-	-	£200	£120,545	£19,616	£140,161
Director of Governance	2016/17	£96,686	-	-	£4,400	<b>£101,086</b>	£15,769	<b>£116,855</b>
	2015/16	£96,844	-	-	£3,450	£100,294	£15,795	£116,089

1. Salary reflects actual amounts paid in the relevant period, and includes fees & allowances plus basic arrears. It reflects any deductions from pay, eg car parking charges which are deducted directly from earnings. It is the full amount paid by the Council and includes the costs related to Shared Senior Officer arrangements with other organisations – see preceding page for details.
  2. Payment for election duties depend on the elections overseen in the year. During 2015/16 there was a General Election as well as local elections, during 2016/17 there were local elections, the EU Referendum and a Police and Crime Commissioner election. The General Election and EU Referendum costs are funded by the Electoral Commission. The Police and Crime Commissioner election costs are funded by the Cabinet Office.
  3. The Pension Contributions column reflects the employer's contribution only. Each employee makes their own contributions directly to the Pension Fund.
- N.B There were no Bonuses, Expenses Allowances, or Benefits in Kind payable during 2016/17 or 2015/16.

## 9 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – Other Operating Income and Expenditure

2015/16	Other Operating Income & Expenditure	2016/17
£000		£000
514	Parish Council Precepts	576
601	Drainage & Flood Levies	609
3	Payments to the Government Housing Capital Receipts Pool (Note 16)	3
2,103	Net (Gains) / Losses on Disposal of Non-Current	(1,479)
(1,119)	Gains on Right To Buy Receipts	(1,061)
<b>2,102</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>(1,352)</b>

## 10 Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

Restated 2015/16*	Financing & Investment Income & Expenditure	2016/17
£000		£000
15,053	Interest Payable & Similar Charges (Note 28)	16,634
(234)	Interest Receivable & Similar Income (Note 28)*	(874)
(109)	Other Investment Income*	(1,391)
8,971	Pension Interest Cost & Expected Return on Pension Assets (Note 7)	8,364
(1,319)	(Gains) / Losses on Trading Operations - (Note 11)*	(1,120)
564	(Gains) / Losses in Fair Value of Investment Properties (Note 19)	1,512
873	Impairment of Current Assets and Long Term Debtors	(26)
3,143	De-recognition of Subsidiary Assets	28,087
<b>26,942</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>51,186</b>

\*Restated due to removal of support service charges to Trading Operations not shown in reporting used for resource allocation decisions and to show other investment income separately due to material amounts in 2016/17.

De-recognition of Subsidiary Assets represents the net Assets removed from the Council's balance sheet as a result of schools transferring to Academy status.

## 11 Trading Operations

The Council has established a number of trading units where the service manager is required to operate in a commercial environment and balance their budget by generating income from other parts of the Council or other organisations.

The Environment Capital line incorporates a range of schemes which are designed to both generate a profit for the Council and deliver aspects of the Council's Environment Capital vision.

<b>Trading Operations 2016/17</b>	<b>Expenditure</b>	<b>Income</b>	<b>Deficit / (Surplus)</b>
	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
Industrial Properties	408	(1,614)	(1,206)
Commercial Properties	593	(1,650)	(1,057)
Market Properties	337	(221)	116
<b>Total for Properties</b>	<b>1,338</b>	<b>(3,485)</b>	<b>(2,147)</b>
Westcombe Industries	1,076	(987)	89
Environment Capital	1,206	(1,201)	5
<b>Other Traded Services</b>	<b>2,282</b>	<b>(2,188)</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>3,620</b>	<b>(5,673)</b>	<b>(2,053)</b>
Capital Charges Adjustment	933	-	933
<b>Total for Trading Units</b>	<b>4,553</b>	<b>(5,673)</b>	<b>(1,120)</b>

<i>Restated Trading Operations 2015/16*</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>Income</i>	<i>Deficit / (Surplus)</i>
	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>
<i>Industrial Properties</i>	<i>369</i>	<i>(1,498)</i>	<i>(1,129)</i>
<i>Commercial Properties</i>	<i>654</i>	<i>(1,774)</i>	<i>(1,120)</i>
<i>Market Properties</i>	<i>311</i>	<i>(407)</i>	<i>( 96)</i>
<b>Total for Properties</b>	<b>1,334</b>	<b>(3,679)</b>	<b>(2,345)</b>
Westcombe Industries	856	(644)	212
Environment Capital	1,656	(1,606)	50
Other Traded Services	2,512	(2,250)	262
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>3,846</b>	<b>(5,929)</b>	<b>(2,083)</b>
Capital Charges Adjustment	764	-	764
<b>Total for Trading Units</b>	<b>4,610</b>	<b>(5,929)</b>	<b>(1,319)</b>

\*Restated due to removal of support service charges to Trading Operations not shown in reporting used for resource allocation decisions and to show other investment income separately due to material amounts in 2016/17.

Westcombe Industries provides employment opportunities for disabled people. The remaining trading operations relate to the Council's property portfolio.

## 12 Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement – Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income

<i>Restated 2015/16*</i>	<b>Taxation &amp; Non-Specific Grant Income</b>	<b>2016/17</b>
		<b>£000</b>
<i>(60,204)</i>	Council Tax Income	(64,144)
<i>446</i>	NDR Levy Payment	419
<i>6,680</i>	NDR Tariff Payment	6,736
<i>(48,553)</i>	NDR Income*	(48,436)
<b>(101,631)</b>	<b>Total Taxation Income</b>	<b>(105,425)</b>
<i>(34,319)</i>	<b>Non-Specific Government Grants</b>	
<i>(677)</i>	Revenue Support Grant	(26,983)
<i>(6,458)</i>	Council Tax Freeze Grant	-
<i>(1,979)</i>	New Homes Bonus	(7,990)
<i>(41)</i>	Section 31 Grant	(1,493)
	Local Services Support Grant	-
<b>(43,474)</b>	<b>Total Non-Specific Grants</b>	<b>(36,466)</b>
<i>(12,003)</i>	Capital Grants & Contributions (Note 25)	(19,447)
<b>(157,108)</b>	<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(161,338)</b>

\*Restated to show NDR Additional Growth Pilot income in NDR Income, this was shown Non-Specific Government Grants in 2015/16 Statement of Accounts as regulations to include this in the Collection Fund had not been enacted at that time.

## 13 Related Parties

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties – bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Council, or to be controlled or influenced by the Council. Disclosure of these transactions allows the readers to assess the extent to which the Council might have



been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Council.

The UK Government has significant influence over the general operations of the Council, it is responsible for providing the statutory framework, within which the Council operates, provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Council has with other parties (e.g. council tax bills, housing benefits). Grants received from government departments are set out in the table of Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature in Note 15.

The current Register of Members' Interest is open to public inspection at the Town Hall during office hours (2016/17 Register of Members Interests is also available) and the details of Members Interests are disclosed in the Council area by Member on the Council's website.

Of the 60 Councillors one declaration of related party interests was not received by 12 September 2017.

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operating policies. The total members' allowances paid in 2016/17 is shown in Note 4. Members have been consulted over potential related parties and eight Councillors, or their immediate family members, are directors of companies that have transacted with the Council in the last financial year. These are normal business transactions and the Councillors have not been involved in the decision to award the contracts. These companies include a day nursery, a community association, a police and crime commissioner, a construction company, a property company, two media companies, an entertainment company, a training company, a signmaker and Peterborough

Environmental City Trust. The transactions with all these companies are included in the following table.

Organisation	Member	Cost to / (Receipt to) the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
St Joseph's Day Nursery	Cllr M Cereste	289	-
Nadeem Construction Ltd	Cllr M Nadeem	113	-
Peterborough Environmental City Trust	Cllr N Sandford	53	42
Italian Community Assn.	Cllr M Cereste	14	1
Broadway Properties	Cllr J Peach	13	-
Worldwide Training Partnership	Cllr J Goodwin	12	-
Fastsigns Peterborough Ltd	Cllr J Goodwin	5	-
The Giant Screen Co. Ltd	Cllr D King	2	-
Cap Radio Production and Media Buying Services Ltd	Cllr W Fitzgerald	2	-
Cambridgeshire Police and Crime Commissioner	Cllr A Coles	(494)	-
Peterborough Community Radio Ltd	Cllr W Fitzgerald	(4)	(4)

As part of its normal business operations the Council has relationships with other local authorities, these include the provision of:

- legal and regulatory services to Rutland County Council,
- legal services to Fenland District Council and East Cambridgeshire District Council
- a shared internal audit service with Cambridge City Council and South Cambridgeshire District Council.

- planning policy services to Fenland District Council, North Kesteven District Council and East Cambridgeshire District Council,
- a neighbourhood planning service to North Kesteven District Council and West Lindsey District Council
- a strategic housing/development service to Huntingdonshire District Council.

The Council also has the joint school broadband regional consortia E2BN with other East of England Authorities and other services with Cambridgeshire County Council which include Flood and Water Services and a continuing joint area based broadband project.

These initiatives are designed to produce cost savings for the Council, but are not individually of a material nature.

The Council is the sole trustee for the charity Peterborough Museum and Art Gallery. The charity is responsible for the provision and maintenance of a Museum and Art Gallery for the City of Peterborough and neighbourhood: for the preservation and exhibition of specimens of natural history, geology, archaeology, social history and the fine arts and as a centre for promoting artistic and general knowledge, and providing access to collections for the purpose of knowledge, education, research and learning. From 1 May 2010 the delivery and operation of cultural services, including Peterborough Museum and Art Gallery, were transferred to Vivacity. However, the Council remains sole Trustee for the Peterborough Museum and Art Gallery Charity.

The Mayor of Peterborough's Charity Fund is registered with the Charity Commission as an unincorporated association. The charity has a long established tradition involving the Mayor and Mayor's charity committee in organising and participating in a

wide range of fundraising events during the Mayoral year. The proceeds are gifted to a charity or charities of the Mayor's choice. In 2016/17 the amount raised was £40k (2015/16 £35k). Where the Council has substantial interest in companies and relevant transactions and balances these are detailed in Note 14.

Members and officers are appointed by the council as representatives to various local and national bodies where related party transactions could arise. The complete List of Outside Bodies is in the Council area of the Council's website (<http://democracy.peterborough.gov.uk/mgListOutsideBodiesByCategory.aspx?bcr=1>) and is also available for public inspection at the Town Hall during office hours. The following tables detail the expenditure and income, included in the cost of services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, for transactions between the Council and those organisations.

#### Related Parties Expenditure - 2016/17

Organisation	Council Representative	Cost to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
Local Government Association (LGA)	Cllr J Holdich Cllr M Jamil Cllr N Sandford Cllr J Peach	39	-
Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation	Cllr J Holdich Cllr D Seaton	89	11
Cross Keys Homes	Cllr J Holdich Cllr D Lamb	413	33
Greater Cambridgeshire & Greater Peterborough LEP	Cllr J Holdich	33	-

Organisation	Council Representative	Cost to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
Opportunity Peterborough	Cllr J Holdich Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr P Hillier	959	20
P'boro and Stamford NHS Foundation Trust	Cllr W Fitzgerald	46	-
Vivacity	Cllr G Casey Cllr J Goodwin	2,336	71
North Level Drainage Board	Cllr J Holdich Cllr P Hillier Cllr J Okonkowski Cllr J Stokes Cllr R Brown	293	-
Peterborough Association for the Blind	Cllr I Walsh	6	-
Welland and Deeping Internal Drainage Board	Cllr J Holdich	156	-
Italian Community Assn.	Cllr B Rush M D'Andrea Cllr R Bisby	14	1
Youth Justice Board	Cllr I Walsh	45	35
London Stanstead Cambridge Consortium	Cllr J Holdich	10	-
Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Fire Authority	Cllr D Over Cllr J Peach Cllr M Jamil Cllr J Lillis	44	-
NPS Peterborough	Cllr D Seaton	1,417	82
Nene Park Trust	Cllr G Casey Cllr J Stokes Cllr S Barkham	5	5
Peterborough Investment Partnership	Cllr P Hillier Cllr J Holdich	1,083	-

*Related Parties Expenditure - 2015/16 Comparators*

Organisation	Council Representative	Cost to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
<i>Local Government Association (LGA)</i>	<i>Cllr J Holdich Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr G Eley Cllr M Jamil</i>	<i>44</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation</i>	<i>Cllr J Holdich Cllr D Seaton</i>	<i>184</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Cross Keys Homes</i>	<i>Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr J Holdich</i>	<i>472</i>	<i>89</i>
<i>Greater Cambridgeshire &amp; Greater Peterborough LEP</i>	<i>Cllr J Holdich</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Opportunity Peterborough</i>	<i>Cllr J Holdich Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr P Hillier</i>	<i>991</i>	<i>87</i>
<i>P'boro and Stamford NHS Foundation Trust</i>	<i>Cllr W Fitzgerald</i>	<i>64</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Vivacity</i>	<i>Cllr L Serluca Cllr G Casey</i>	<i>2,605</i>	<i>32</i>
<i>North Level Drainage Board</i>	<i>Cllr J Holdich Cllr P Hillier Cllr J Okonkowski Cllr J Stokes Cllr R Brown</i>	<i>286</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Peterborough Association for the Blind</i>	<i>Cllr J Fox</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Peterborough Investment Partnership</i>	<i>Cllr P Hillier Cllr J Holdich</i>	<i>2,000</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Welland and Deeping Internal Drainage Board</i>	<i>Cllr J Holdich</i>	<i>156</i>	<i>-</i>
<i>Italian Community Assn.</i>	<i>Cllr B Rush M D'Andrea</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>-</i>

Organisation	Council Representative	Cost to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
Youth Justice Board	No representative listed	18	1
London Stanstead Cambridge Consortium	Cllr J Holdich	8	-
Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Fire Authority	Cllr D Over Cllr J Peach Cllr M Jamil Cllr C Swift	5	-

#### Related Parties – Income – 2016/17

Organisation	Council Representative	Receipt to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
Cross Keys Homes	Cllr J Holdich Cllr D Lamb	971	518
Opportunity Peterborough	Cllr J Holdich Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr P Hillier	29	-
Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation	Cllr J Holdich Cllr D Seaton	162	-
P'boro and Stamford NHS Foundation Trust	Cllr W Fitzgerald	235	136
Vivacity	Cllr G Casey Cllr J Goodwin	1,383	403
Safer Peterborough Partnership	Cllr I Walsh	15	-
Peterborough Investment Partnership	Cllr P Hillier Cllr J Holdich	4,650	4,644*
NPS Peterborough	Cllr D Seaton	44	-
Greater Cambridge and Greater P'boro LEP	Cllr J Holdich	4,318	4,318

Organisation	Council Representative	Receipt to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
Nene Park Trust	Cllr G Casey Cllr J Stokes Cllr S Barkham	4	-
Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Fire Authority	Cllr D Over Cllr J Peach Cllr M Jamil Cllr J Lillis	12	-
Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority	Cllr J Holdich Cllr W Fitzgerald	178	178

\*Loan notes redeemed and distribution declared but cash payment not yet due to the Council, accounted for as a Debtor, see Note 32, page 63.

### Related Parties – Income – 2015/16 Comparators

Organisation	Council Representative	Receipt to the Council £000	Balance Outstanding £000
Cross Keys Homes	Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr J Holdich	1,372	816
Opportunity Peterborough	Cllr J Holdich Cllr W Fitzgerald Cllr P Hillier	9	-
Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation	Cllr J Holdich Cllr D Seaton	109	-
P'boro and Stamford NHS Foundation Trust	Cllr W Fitzgerald	99	-
Vivacity	Cllr L Serluca Cllr G Casey	1,230	46
Safer Peterborough Partnership	No representative listed	13	-
Peterborough Investment Partnership	Cllr P Hillier Cllr J Holdich	1,700	-*

\*Loan notes due to the Council, accounted for as Deferred Capital Receipts, see Note 16, page 39.

## 14 Interest in Companies and Partnerships

### Opportunity Peterborough Limited

The registered name of the company is Opportunity Peterborough Limited and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Peterborough City Council.

The company exists to “assist, promote, encourage, develop and secure the regeneration in the social, physical, economic environment of the area of Peterborough”. The Council makes a funding contribution to the company and the cost of this for 2016/17 was £207,000 (£197,000 2015/16). These contributions are included within the Council’s Net Cost of

Services. During the year the Council provided office space with a rental value of nil (£12,089 2015/16) on a rent free basis.

The net assets of the Company at 31 March 2017 are £183,017 (31 March 2016, £221,363), and the Company made a net loss of £38,346 in 2016/17 (2015/16, surplus of £25,569). The accounts can be obtained from Opportunity Peterborough, Eco Innovation Centre, City Road, Peterborough, Cambridgeshire PE1 1SA

### Blue Sky Peterborough Limited

The registered name of the company is Blue Sky Peterborough Limited, and the company is a wholly owned subsidiary of Peterborough City Council. The company was incorporated on 21 September 2011, and exists to “deliver renewable energy solutions and energy efficiency for Peterborough City Council”.

The company is limited by shares, and the share capital of the company is £1. As at 31 March 2017 there have been no transactions through the company.

### Peterborough Investment Partnership LLP (PIP)

The registered name of the limited liability partnership is Peterborough Investment Partnership LLP and the members of the limited liability partnership are Peterborough City Council and Lucent Peterborough Partnership SARL. The Partnership is 50:50 controlled by the Council and Lucent Peterborough Partnership SARL and was incorporated on 24 December 2014. The Partnership exists to secure regeneration of key city centre sites with capital market investors. The net assets of the Partnership at 31 March 2017 are £2,659,779 (net liabilities of £305,037 2015/16) and the Partnership made a net profit in year of £5,070,978 (net loss in 2015/16 of £305,237) in accordance with its business plan. The accounts can be obtained from

Peterborough Investment Partnership LLP Eversheds House, 70 Great Bridgewater Street, Manchester, M1 5ES.

#### **Empower Community Interest Company (CIC)**

The registered name of the company is Empower Peterborough Community Interest Company and the members are Empower Community Management LLP and Peterborough City Council. The company is 50:50 controlled by the Council and Empower Community Management LLP and was incorporated on the 21 July 2015. The company was incorporated as part of the strategic partnership to deliver solar panel on residential properties and it acts as an agent to ECS Peterborough 1 LLP with the responsibility of marketing the solar panel programme. The net assets of the company are £45,517 (£11,658 in 2015/16) and it made a profit in year of £33,859 (£11,656 in 2015/16). The accounts can be obtained from Empower Peterborough Community Interest Company, c/o BWB Secretarial Services Ltd, 10 Queen Street Place, London, EC4R 1BE.

#### **NPS Peterborough Ltd**

The registered name of the company is NPS Peterborough Ltd and the members are NPS Property Consultants Ltd and Peterborough City Council. The company is 50:50 controlled by the Council and NPS Property Consultants Ltd, with NPS Property Consultants Ltd holding 8 A shares and the Council holding 2 B shares. It was incorporated on the 8 July 2016. NPS Peterborough Ltd was set up as an in-house company to assist the Council in property and estate management services. The net assets of the company are £36,127 and it made a profit in year of £36,117. The accounts can be obtained from NPS Peterborough Ltd, Lancaster House, 16 Central Avenue, St Andrews Business Park, Norwich, Norfolk, NR7 0HR. Agresso2

#### **Medesham Homes LLP**

The registered name of the limited liability partnership is Medesham Homes LLP and the members are CKH Developments Limited (A member), Medesham Limited (B member) and Peterborough City Council (A member). The partnership is controlled 50:50 by the A members, CKH Developments Limited and Peterborough City Council, and was incorporated on the 25 November 2016. The partnership was incorporated with the objectives to deliver affordable rented housing, and to investigate further opportunities for starter homes, shared equity, market sale, private rented, student accommodation and housing solutions for vulnerable groups. The net assets of the partnership at 31 March 2017 are £201 and apart from the capital contribution there have been no transactions in year. The first set of accounts will be prepared on the 31 March 2018.

#### **Medesham Limited**

The registered name of the company is Medesham Limited. CKH Developments Ltd holds one B share of £1 and Peterborough City Council holds one A share of £1 with both shares ranking equally. The Limited company was incorporated with the purpose of holding interests in corporate entities; in relation to or as subsidiaries of Medesham Homes LLP. The net assets of the company at 31 March 2017 are £2 and apart from the issue of share capital there have been no transactions in the year. The first set of accounts will be prepared on the 31 March 2018.

## 15 Note to the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and Subjective Analyses

2015/16				Adjustments from General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) amounts	2016/17			
Adjustments for Capital Purposes <sup>1</sup>	Net change for the Pensions Adjustments <sup>2</sup>	Other Differences <sup>3</sup>	Total Adjustments		Adjustments for Capital Purposes <sup>1</sup>	Net change for the Pensions Adjustments <sup>2</sup>	Other Differences <sup>3</sup>	Total Adjustments
£000	£000	£000	£000		£000	£000	£000	£000
-	15	-	15	Chief Executives	-	3	-	3
16	197	14	227	Governance	107	38	(5)	140
21,620	3,373	(623)	24,370	People & Communities	18,355	319	867	19,541
12,686	(1,696)	(22,534)	(11,544)	Resources	29,129	(674)	(42,615)	(14,160)
12,720	232	1,886	14,838	Growth & Regeneration	12,464	42	1,664	14,170
-	8	1	9	Public Health	-	3	(1)	2
<b>47,042</b>	<b>2,129</b>	<b>(21,256)</b>	<b>27,915</b>	<b>Cost of Services</b>	<b>60,055</b>	<b>( 269)</b>	<b>(40,090)</b>	<b>19,696</b>
(12,306)	8,971	18,190	14,855	Other income and expenditure from the Expenditure and Funding Analysis	(18,993)	8,364	42,098	31,469
<b>34,736</b>	<b>11,100</b>	<b>(3,066)</b>	<b>42,770</b>	<b>Difference between General Fund (Surplus) or Deficit and CIES (Surplus) or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>	<b>41,062</b>	<b>8,095</b>	<b>2,008</b>	<b>51,165</b>

<sup>1</sup> Adjustments for capital purposes – this column adds in depreciation and impairment and revaluation gains and losses in the services line and deducts the statutory charges for capital financing ie Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices, and for:

- Other Operating Income & Expenditure – adjusts for capital disposals with a transfer of income on disposal of assets and the amounts written off for those assets.
- Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure – the gains and losses in Fair Value of Investment Properties are added in.
- Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income and Expenditure – capital grants are adjusted for income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices. The Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income and Expenditure line is credited with capital grants receivable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

<sup>2</sup> Net change for the removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS 19 Employee Benefits pension related expenditure and income:

- For services this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs.
- For Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure - the net interest on the defined benefit liability is charged to the CIES.

<sup>3</sup> Other differences between amounts debited/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and amounts payable/receivable to be recognised under statute:

- For Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure the other differences column recognises adjustments to the General Fund for the timing differences for premiums and discounts
- The charge under Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income and Expenditure represents the difference between what is chargeable under statutory regulations for Council Tax and NDR that was projected to be received at the start of the year and the income recognised under generally accepted accounting practices in the Code. This is a timing difference as any difference will be brought forward in future Surpluses or Deficits on the Collection Fund.

A number of items which are reported against services in the management accounts but are shown as Other Income and Expenditure in the CIES are adjusted for here including the Net Gain / (Losses) on Disposal of Non-Current Assets, De-recognition of Subsidiary Assets, Interest Payments and Traded Services.

				2015/16			2016/17		
Revenues from External Customers	Interest Revenue	Interest Expense	<b>Segmental analysis of certain Items of Income and Expenditure shown net in the EFA</b>	Revenues from External Customers	Interest Revenue	Interest Expense			
£000	£000	£000		£000	£000	£000	£000		
(48)	-	-	Chief Executives	(111)	-	-			
(1,302)	-	-	Governance	(1,918)	-	-			
(38,387)	-	-	People & Communities	(55,533)	-	-			
(28,497)	(234)	15,053	Resources	(25,069)	(874)	16,615			
(8,509)	-	-	Growth & Regeneration	(9,307)	-	19			
(2)	-	-	Public Health	(134)	-	-			
<b>(76,745)</b>	<b>(234)</b>	<b>15,053</b>	<b>Total in Cost of Services</b>	<b>(92,072)</b>	<b>(874)</b>	<b>16,634</b>			



31 March 2016 £000	<b>Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature</b>	31 March 2017 £000
	<b>Expenditure</b>	
134,174	Employee Expenses	139,645
20,712	Employee Expenses (Voluntary Aided and Foundation Schools) *	21,267
318,191	Other Service Expenses	354,141
30,875	Depreciation, Amortisation & Impairment	30,707
15,053	Interest Payments	16,634
1,115	Precepts & Levies	1,185
3	Payments to Housing Capital Receipts Pool	3
<u>520,123</u>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<u>563,582</u>
	<b>Income</b>	
(85,370)	Fees, Charges & Other Service Income	(113,624)
(343)	Interest & Investment Income	(2,265)
(60,204)	Income from Council Tax	(64,144)
(48,553)	NDR Income	(48,436)
(289,786)	Government Grants & Contributions	(285,939)
<u>(484,256)</u>	<b>Total Income</b>	<u>(514,408)</u>
<u>35,867</u>	<b>Deficit / (Surplus) on the Provision of Services</b>	<u>49,174</u>

\*Following the reporting requirements stipulated by the Code on accounting for schools, the Council's Statement of Accounts includes an analysis of the income and expenditure of the authority's maintained schools as if it were the expenditure of the authority. However Voluntary Aided and Foundation schools employees are not in fact employees of the Council, so they are shown separately in this note.

## 16 Movement in Reserves Statement – Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations

This note details the adjustments that are made to the total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) recognised by the Council in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by

statutory provisions as being available to the Council to meet future capital and revenue expenditure.

- **General Fund Balance** - is the statutory fund into which all the receipts of the Council are required to be paid in, and out of which all liabilities of the Council are to be met, except to the extent that statutory rules might provide otherwise. These rules can also specify the financial year in which liabilities and payments should impact on the General Fund, which is not necessarily in accordance with proper accounting practice. The General Fund Balance therefore summarises the resources that the Council is statutorily empowered to spend on its services or on capital investment (or the deficit of resources that the Council is required to recover) at the end of the financial year.
- **Capital Receipts Reserve** – holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure.
- **Capital Grants Unapplied Account** – holds the grants and contributions received towards capital projects for which the Council has met the conditions that would otherwise require repayment of the monies but which have yet to be applied to meet expenditure. The balance is not restricted by grant terms as to the capital expenditure against which it can be applied and / or the financial year in which this can take place.

Usable Reserves are those reserves that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation, however the Council is restricted in the use of these as the schools balances are held by schools and can only be spent by schools. The Capital Grants Unapplied Account can only be used to finance the

Capital Programme and the General Fund is used by the Council to maintain a prudent level of reserves.

Unusable Reserves are those reserves that absorb the timing differences arising from different accounting arrangements.

Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations 2016/17	Usable Reserves			Movement in Unusable Reserves
	General Fund Balance	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	
	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Adjustment Account:</b>				
<u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the CIES:</u>				
Depreciation & impairment of non-current assets	(27,464)	-	-	27,464
Revaluation losses on Property Plant and Equipment	(4,734)	-	-	4,734
Movements in the fair value of Investment Properties	(1,512)	-	-	1,512
Amortisation of intangible assets	(3,243)	-	-	3,243
Capital grants and contributions	35,683	-	-	(35,683)
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	(20,788)	-	-	20,788
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain / loss on disposal to the CIES	(30,439)			30,439
<u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the CIES:</u>				
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	6,121	-	-	(6,121)
<b>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:</b>				
Capital grants & contributions unapplied from the CIES	425	-	(425)	-
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account	-	-	221	(221)
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>				
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain / loss on disposal to the CIES	3,725	(3,725)	-	-
Redemption of Financial Assets (Loans)	-	(1,000)	-	1,000
Use of the reserve to finance capital expenditure	-	1,000	-	(1,000)
Capital Receipts used for the repayment of loans	-	4,979	-	(4,979)
Contribution from the reserve to finance the payments to the Government capital receipts pool.	(3)	3	-	-
Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash	-	(6)	-	6
<b>Adjustments primarily involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>				
Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Account	1,167	-	-	(1,167)
<b>Adjustments involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:</b>				
Amounts by which finance costs charged to the CIES are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements.	(59)	-	-	59
<b>Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve:</b>				
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the CIES	(23,232)	-	-	23,232
Employer's pensions contributions & direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	15,137	-	-	(15,137)
<b>Adjustments involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</b>				
Amount by which council tax income credited to the CIES is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(1,388)	-	-	1,388
Amount by which NDR income credited to the CIES is different from NDR income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	306	-	-	(306)
<b>Adjustment involving the Accumulating Compensated Absences Adjustment Account:</b>				
Adjustments for short-term compensated absences	(867)	-	-	867
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<b>(51,165)</b>	<b>1,251</b>	<b>(204)</b>	<b>50,118</b>

<i>Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations 2015/16</i>	<i>Usable Reserves</i>			<i>Movement</i>
	<i>General Fund Balance</i>	<i>Capital Receipts Reserve</i>	<i>Capital Grants Unapplied</i>	<i>in Unusable Reserves</i>
	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>
<i>Adjustments involving the Capital Adjustment Account:</i>				
<i>Reversal of items debited or credited to the CIES:</i>				
<i>Depreciation &amp; impairment of non-current assets</i>	(26,400)	-	-	26,400
<i>Revaluation losses on Property Plant and Equipment</i>	(13,153)	-	-	13,153
<i>Movements in the fair value of Investment Properties</i>	(564)	-	-	564
<i>Amortisation of intangible assets</i>	(4,475)	-	-	4,475
<i>Capital grants and contributions</i>	16,656	-	-	(16,656)
<i>Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute</i>	(7,969)	-	-	7,969
<i>Impairment of Financial Asset (Loans)</i>	(71)	-	-	71
<i>Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain / loss on disposal to the CIES</i>	(7,845)	-	-	7,845
<i>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the CIES:</i>				
<i>Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment</i>	5,378	-	-	(5,378)
<i>Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:</i>				
<i>Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account</i>	-	-	440	(440)
<i>Adjustments involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:</i>				
<i>Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain / loss on disposal to the CIES</i>	2,010	(2,010)	-	-
<i>Use of the reserve to finance capital expenditure</i>	-	1	-	(1)
<i>Capital Receipts used for the repayment of loans</i>	-	759	-	(759)
<i>Contribution from the reserve to finance the payments to the Government capital receipts pool.</i>	(3)	3	-	-
<i>Transfer from Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash</i>	-	(4)	-	4
<i>Adjustments involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve</i>				
<i>Transfer of deferred sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the CIES</i>	1,700	-	-	(1,700)
<i>Adjustments involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:</i>				
<i>Amounts by which finance costs charged to the CIES are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements.</i>	193	-	-	(193)
<i>Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve:</i>				
<i>Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the CIES</i>	(24,563)	-	-	24,563
<i>Employer's pensions contributions &amp; direct payments to pensioners payable in the year</i>	13,463	-	-	(13,463)
<i>Adjustments involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</i>				
<i>Amount by which council tax income credited to the CIES is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements</i>	689	-	-	(689)
<i>Amount by which NDR income credited to the CIES is different from NDR income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements</i>	1,494	-	-	(1,494)
<i>Adjustment involving the Accumulating Compensated Absences Adjustment Account:</i>				
<i>Adjustments for short-term compensated absences</i>	690	-	-	(690)
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<b>(42,770)</b>	<b>(1,251)</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>43,581</b>

- **Summary of Usable and Unusable Reserves**

The table below shows the movement on each reserve to give total balances as at 31 March for usable and unusable reserves.

<i>1 April 2015</i>	<i>Movement</i>	<i>31 March 2016</i>	<b>Summary of Usable and Unusable Reserves</b>	<b>1 April 2016</b>	<b>Movement</b>	<b>31 March 2017</b>
<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>		<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
			<b>Usable Reserves</b>			
(6,000)	-	(6,000)	General Fund Balance	(6,000)	-	(6,000)
(6,289)	106	(6,183)	School's Balances	(6,183)	777	(5,406)
(23,198)	(7,009)	(30,207)	Specific Earmarked Reserves (Note 17)	(30,207)	(2,768)	(32,975)
-	(1,251)	(1,251)	Capital Receipts Reserve	(1,251)	1,251	-
(1,446)	440	(1,006)	Capital Grants Unapplied Account	(1,006)	(204)	(1,210)
<b>(36,933)</b>	<b>(7,714)</b>	<b>(44,647)</b>	<b>Total Usable Reserves</b>	<b>(44,647)</b>	<b>(944)</b>	<b>(45,591)</b>
			<b>Unusable Reserves</b>			
(118,876)	6,487	(112,389)	Revaluation Reserve	(112,389)	(31,817)	(144,206)
(75,802)	34,076	(41,726)	Capital Adjustment Account	(41,726)	28,168	(13,558)
(19)	(1,696)	(1,715)	Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	(1,715)	(2,244)	(3,959)
474	(193)	281	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	281	59	340
279,022	(39,658)	239,364	Pension Reserve	239,364	32,923	272,287
1,960	(2,183)	(223)	Collection Fund Adjustment Account	(223)	1,082	859
3,236	(690)	2,546	Accumulating Compensated Absences Adjustment Account	2,546	867	3,413
<b>89,995</b>	<b>(3,857)</b>	<b>86,138</b>	<b>Total Unusable Reserves</b>	<b>86,138</b>	<b>29,038</b>	<b>115,176</b>
<b>53,062</b>	<b>(11,571)</b>	<b>41,491</b>	<b>Total Usable and Unusable Reserves</b>	<b>41,491</b>	<b>28,094</b>	<b>69,585</b>

- **Revaluation Reserve**

The Revaluation Reserve (RR) contains the gains made by the Council arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains realised

The reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account (CAA).

2015/16 £000	<b>Revaluation Reserve:</b>	2016/17 £000
(118,876)	Balance at start of year	(112,389)
(21,569)	Upward revaluation of assets	(51,129)
24,889	Downward revaluation of assets & impairment losses not charged to the (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of services	5,221
1,947	Difference between fair value depreciation & historical cost depreciation	2,927
1,220	Release of revaluation gains on disposal	11,164
<u>(112,389)</u>	Balance at end of the year	<u>(144,206)</u>

- **Capital Adjustment Account**

The CAA absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation,

impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the CIES. The Account is credited with the amounts set aside by the Council as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement. The Account contains accumulated gains and losses on Investment Properties.

2015/16 £000	<b>Capital Adjustment Account:</b>	2016/17 £000
(75,802)	Balance at start of year	(41,726)
26,400	Charges for depreciation & Impairment	27,464
13,153	Revaluation (gains) / losses on Property, Plant & Equipment	4,734
564	Movement in fair market value of Investment Properties	1,512
4,475	Amortisation of Intangible Assets	3,243
(16,656)	Capital Grants & Contributions that have been applied to Capital Financing	(35,683)
7,969	Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statue (REFCUS)	20,788
7,845	Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sales as part of the Gains / Losses on Disposal in the CIES	30,439
(5,378)	Provision for the Repayment of Debt (MRP)	(6,121)
-	Redemption of Financial Assets (Loans & Loan Notes)	2,083
(1)	Transfer form Useable Capital Receipts	(1,000)
(759)	Use of Capital Receipts to Repay Loans	(4,979)
71	Impairment of Financial Asset (Loans)	-
(440)	Application of Grants to Capital Financing from the Capital Grants Unapplied Account	(221)
(1,947)	Depreciation & Impairment written down to RR	(2,927)
(1,220)	Transfer of Revaluation Reserve on disposal	(11,164)
<u>(41,726)</u>	Balance at end of the year	<u>(13,558)</u>

- **Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve**

The Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve holds the gains recognised on the disposal of non-current assets but for which cash settlement has yet to take place. Under statutory arrangements, the Council does not treat these gains as usable for financing new capital expenditure until they are backed by cash receipts. When the deferred cash settlement eventually takes place, amounts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

2015/16 £000	<b>Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>	2016/17 £000
(19)	Balance at start of year	(1,715)
(1,700)	Transfer of Deferred Sale Proceeds Credited as part of the (Gains) / Losses on Disposals to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – Fletton Quays Loan Notes	-
-	Contribution to Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve –Redemption of Fletton Quays Loan Notes not related to Disposals.	(1,083)
-	Transfer of Deferred Sale Proceeds Credited as part of the (Gains) / Losses on Disposals to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(1,167)
4	Transfer to the Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash	6
(1,715)	Balance at end of the year	<b>(3,959)</b>

- **Financial Instruments Adjustment Account**

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefitting from gains per statutory provisions.

2015/16 £000	<b>Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:</b>	2016/17 £000
474	Balance at start of year	281
(231)	Gains from Interest Not Paid on Loans Below Market Rate	-
38	Interest Paid on Short Term Loans	59
281	Balance at end of the year	<b>340</b>

- **Pensions Reserve**

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Council accounts for post-employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Council makes employers' contributions to pension funds or eventually pay any pension for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pension Reserve therefore shows a shortfall in the resources the Council has set aside to meet benefits earned by past and current employees. The statutory arrangements will ensure

that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid. For further information see Note 7.

2015/16 £000	<b>Pensions Reserve:</b>	2016/17 £000
279,022	Balance at start of year	239,364
(50,758)	Actuarial gains / losses on pension assets & liabilities (Note 7)	24,828
24,563	Reversal of items relating to Post Employment Benefits Debited / Credited to the Surplus / Deficit on the provision of Services line in the CIES (Note 7)	23,232
(13,463)	Employer's Pension Contributions & Direct Payments to Pensioners Payable in Year (Note 7)	(15,137)
<u>239,364</u>	Balance at end of the Year	<u>272,287</u>

- **Collection Fund Adjustment Account**

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of council tax and NDR income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund. For further details on the Collection Fund, see page 73.

2015/16 £000	<b>Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</b>	2016/17 £000
1,960	Balance at start of year	(223)
(689)	Amount by which Council Tax Income credited to the CIES is different from Council Tax Income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	1,388
(1,494)	Amount by which NDR income credited to the CIES is different from NDR income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(306)
<u>(223)</u>	Balance at end of the Year	<u>859</u>

- **Accumulating Compensated Absences Adjustment Account**

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, eg annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the account.

2015/16 £000	<b>Accumulating Compensated Absences Adjustment Account:</b>	2016/17 £000
3,236	Balance at start of year	2,546
(690)	Amount by which officer remunerations charged to the CIES on an accruals basis is different from the remuneration chargeable in year	867
<u>2,546</u>	Balance at end of the Year (Note 35)	<u>3,413</u>



## 17 Movement in Reserves Statement – Transfers to / (from) Earmarked Reserves

This note sets out the amounts set aside from the General Fund Balance in earmarked reserves to provide financing for future expenditure plans and the amounts posted back from earmarked reserves to meet General Fund expenditure.

General Fund Earmarked Reserves	31 March 2016 £000	Transfers Out £000	Transfers In £000	Movement between Reserves £000	31 March 2017 £000	Purpose of the Earmarked Reserve
Departmental Reserves	4,384	(702)	376	(203)	3,855	These have been identified by Cabinet or Corporate Management Team and are incorporated within the Medium Term Financial Strategy for Departmental use.
Insurance	3,947	-	478	-	4,425	To provide for future claims (self-insurance). A number of risks, contingencies and financial losses are held covered by the Council's Insurance Reserve. In general terms the Council self-insures against the risks of theft, subsidence and accidental damage to property. Additionally, the excess on external insurance arrangements, which range from £2,500 to £50,000 per loss, are also met by the Reserve.
Schools Capital	1,426	(520)	381	-	1,287	School revenue reserves put aside for funding future school capital schemes.
Future Cities	1,273	(704)	-	-	569	Grant funding from The Technology Strategy Board to support the 'Connected Peterborough' Future Cities Demonstrator project.
Capacity Building	6,109	(1,611)	272	224	4,994	The balance of the sums set aside which can be utilised to fund one-off type expenditure which will improve the longer term financial position of the council.
Public Health	524	(96)	-	-	428	The Public Health Grant received by the Council is ring-fenced for use on public health services only. This reserve is for any amounts of grant not spent in year due to timing difference in service delivery.
Grant Equalisation Reserve	11,925	(950)	4,664	-	15,639	A reserve created to defer the impact of Central Government funding reductions in order to allow a strategic approach to the realisation of savings.
Development Equalisation Reserve	-	-	1,233	-	1,233	This reserve is used to manage the cash flow from strategic development and smooth the impact on the revenue account.
Other	619	(232)	179	(21)	545	These include the Local Authority Mortgage Scheme, Lease Consolidation, Hackney Carriage Accounts, Salix Carbon Reduction and Parish Burial Reserves.
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>30,207</b>	<b>(4,815)</b>	<b>7,583</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>32,975</b>	

## 18 Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, Plant & Equipment (PPE) – 2016/17	Other Land & Buildings	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment	Infra-structure Assets	Community Assets	Heritage Assets	Surplus Assets	Assets under Construction	Total PPE
Cost or Valuation	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>At 1 April 2016 Gross Book Value</b>	<b>441,283</b>	<b>40,915</b>	<b>237,434</b>	<b>901</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>2,710</b>	<b>8,718</b>	<b>732,649</b>
Additions	6,869	4,607	12,242	25	-	-	18,258	42,001
Revaluation increase / (decrease) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	36,368	16	-	-	-	(1)	-	36,383
Revaluation increase / (decrease) recognised in the (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services	(5,018)	-	-	-	-	1	-	(5,017)
Derecognition - Disposals	(32,729)	(4,299)	-	-	-	(468)	-	(37,496)
Reclassified Assets	210	(16)	-	-	-	-	(368)	(174)
Assets Under Construction Completed In Year	3,501	874	12,085	-	-	29	(18,098)	(1,609)
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>450,484</b>	<b>42,097</b>	<b>261,761</b>	<b>926</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>2,271</b>	<b>8,510</b>	<b>766,737</b>
<b>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</b>								
<b>At 01 April 2016</b>	<b>(32,793)</b>	<b>(20,725)</b>	<b>(94,695)</b>	-	-	<b>(8)</b>	-	<b>(148,221)</b>
Depreciation Charge	(9,472)	(4,674)	(11,868)	-	-	-	-	(26,014)
Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve	7,351	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,351
Depreciation written out to the (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services	283	-	-	-	-	-	-	283
Impairment (losses) /reversals recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	2,167	-	-	-	-	7	-	2,174
Impairment (losses) /reversals recognised in the (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services	(1,416)	(5)	-	(25)	-	(1)	-	(1,447)
Depreciation Movement on Transfers	-	9	-	-	-	-	(173)	(164)
Derecognition - Disposals	2,985	4,254	-	-	-	-	-	7,239
<b>At 31 March 2017</b>	<b>(30,895)</b>	<b>(21,141)</b>	<b>(106,563)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	-	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(173)</b>	<b>(158,799)</b>
<b>Net Book Value - At 31 March 2017</b>	<b>419,589</b>	<b>20,956</b>	<b>155,198</b>	<b>901</b>	<b>688</b>	<b>2,269</b>	<b>8,337</b>	<b>607,938</b>
<i>Net Book Value - At 31 March 2016</i>	<i>408,490</i>	<i>20,190</i>	<i>142,739</i>	<i>901</i>	<i>688</i>	<i>2,702</i>	<i>8,718</i>	<i>584,428</i>

Comparative Movements in 2015/16

<i>Property, Plant &amp; Equipment (PPE) – 2015/16</i>	<i>Other Land &amp; Buildings</i>	<i>Vehicles, Plant &amp; Equipment</i>	<i>Infra-structure Assets</i>	<i>Community Assets</i>	<i>Heritage Assets</i>	<i>Surplus Assets</i>	<i>Assets under Construction</i>	<i>Total PPE</i>
<i>Cost or Valuation</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>	<i>£000</i>
<i>At 1 April 2015 Gross Book Value</i>	357,852	34,780	216,964	4,304	653	21,529	82,409	718,491
<i>Historical Cost Adjustment</i>	-	-	-	(3,322)	-	-	(3,012)	(6,334)
<i>At 01 April 2015 Restated Gross Book Value</i>	357,852	34,780	216,964	982	653	21,529	79,397	712,157
<i>Additions</i>	9,720	6,389	11,270	294	-	1	36,854	64,528
<i>Revaluation increase / (decrease) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve</i>	6,807	-	-	(79)	35	(16,520)	-	(9,757)
<i>Revaluation increase / (decrease) recognised in the (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</i>	(11,223)	-	-	-	-	(2,206)	-	(13,429)
<i>Derecognition - Disposals</i>	(6,928)	(5,961)	-	-	-	(98)	-	(12,987)
<i>Reclassified Assets</i>	202	-	-	-	-	-	(127)	75
<i>Assets Under Construction Completed In Year</i>	84,853	5,707	9,200	2	-	4	(107,406)	(7,640)
<i>At 31 March 2016</i>	441,283	40,915	237,434	1,199	688	2,710	8,718	732,947
<i>Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment</i>								
<i>At 1 April 2015</i>	(30,479)	(21,668)	(83,326)	(3,322)	-	(1,556)	(3,012)	(143,363)
<i>Historical Cost Adjustment</i>	-	-	-	3,322	-	-	3,012	6,334
<i>At 01 April 2015 Restated</i>	(30,479)	(21,668)	(83,326)	-	-	(1,556)	-	(137,029)
<i>Depreciation Charge</i>	(6,982)	(4,958)	(11,369)	-	-	-	-	(23,309)
<i>Depreciation written out to the Revaluation Reserve</i>	4,145	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,145
<i>Depreciation written out to the (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</i>	276	-	-	-	-	-	-	276
<i>Impairment (losses) /reversals recognised in the Revaluation Reserve</i>	597	-	-	(10)	-	1,550	-	2,137
<i>Impairment (losses) /reversals recognised in the (Surplus) / Deficit on Provision of Services</i>	(2,801)	-	-	(288)	-	(2)	-	(3,091)
<i>Derecognition - Disposals</i>	2,451	5,901	-	-	-	-	-	8,352
<i>At 31 March 2016</i>	(32,793)	(20,725)	(94,695)	(298)	-	(8)	-	(148,519)
<i>Net Book Value - At 31 March 2016</i>	408,490	20,190	142,739	901	688	2,702	8,718	584,428
<i>Net Book Value - At 31 March 2015</i>	327,375	13,112	133,638	983	653	19,972	79,395	575,128

## 19 Investment Properties

The rental income and operating expenses from the Council's investment properties are disclosed within the Trading Operations Note 11. There are no restrictions on the Council's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the Council's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal. The Council has no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property.

The following table summarises the movement in the fair value of investment properties over the year:

2015/16 £000	<b>Investment Properties</b>	2016/17 £000
33,031	Balance at start of year	31,770
1,497	Subsequent Expenditure (Note 25)	143
846	Assets Under Construction Completed in Year	67
(3,040)	Disposals	-
(564)	Revaluations (Note 10)	(1,512)
-	To / from Property, Plant and Equipment	(55)
<u>31,770</u>	Balance at end of the Year	<u>30,413</u>

The fair value of the Council's investment properties is measured annually at each reporting date. All valuations are carried out by the Council's external valuers, Wilks Head & Eve, in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. There have been no change in the valuation techniques used during the year for investment properties.

The Council's investment properties are valued in accordance with the 'Fair Value Hierarchy', as follows:

- Level One – quoted prices in active markets for identical assets
- Level Two – other significant observable inputs
- Level Three – significant unobservable inputs

The fair value for investment properties (commercial units) has been based on the market approach using current market conditions and recent sales prices and other relevant information for similar assets in the local area. Market conditions are such that similar properties are actively purchased and sold and the level of observable inputs are significant, leading to the properties being categorised at Level Two in the fair value hierarchy.

There have been no transfers between Levels One and Two, and Levels Two and Three during the year.

## 20 Intangible Assets

There are four items of capitalised intangibles that are individually material to the financial statements in the last financial year. These are listed below:

31 March 2016	<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>Remaining Amortisation Period Years</b>	31 March 2017 £000
1,807	Energy Performance Contract	4	1,445
-	Customer Experience Programme	3	1,122
2,629	Lot 3 Waste & Environmental Services Contract	17	1,943
2,201	Lot 1 Viridor Contract	28	2,054
<u>6,637</u>	<b>Total</b>		<u>6,564</u>

The Council accounts for its software as intangible assets, to the extent that the software is not an integral part of a particular IT system and accounted for as part of the hardware item of Property, Plant and Equipment. The intangible assets include both purchased licenses and internally generated software.

The carrying amount of intangible assets is amortised on a straight-line basis. The movement on Intangible Assets balances during the year is shown in the following table:

31 March 2016	<b>Intangible Assets</b>	31 March 2017
		<b>£000</b>
	Balance at 1 April:	
12,383	Gross Carrying Amounts	20,910
(5,625)	Accumulated Amortisation	(9,921)
<b>6,758</b>	<b>Net Carrying Amount at Start of the Year</b>	<b>10,989</b>
	Additions	
2,172	Purchases (Note 25)	986
6,651	Assets Under Construction Completed in Year	1,503
-	Impairment Losses Recognised in the (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services	(3)
(4,475)	Amortisation for the period	(3,243)
	Disposals	
(296)	De-recognition - Disposals	-
179	De-recognition - Disposals (Accumulated Amortisation)	-
-	Other Changes – Gross Carrying Amount	(254)
-	Other Changes - Amortisation	163
<b>10,989</b>	<b>Net Carrying Amount at the End of Year</b>	<b>10,141</b>
20,910	Gross Carrying Amounts	23,142
(9,921)	Accumulated Amortisation	(13,001)
<b>10,989</b>	<b>Net Carrying Amount at the End of Year</b>	<b>10,141</b>

## 21 Assets Held for Sale

The following note details assets which are surplus to the Council's service needs and classified as 'Assets Held for Sale'. Qualifying assets are generally defined as 'held for sale' if their carrying amount is going to be recovered principally through a sales transaction rather than continued use and meet the strict 'Assets Held for Sale' criteria outlined in the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting.

2015/16 £000	<b>Assets Held for Sale - Current Assets</b>	2016/17 £000
221	Balance at 1 April:	298
155	Property, Plant and Equipment Newly Classified as Assets Held Sale - Current Asset	-
-	Revaluation Losses	-
-	Impairment Losses	-
(201)	Property, Plant and Equipment Declassified as Held for Sale	(155)
(53)	Assets Sold	(182)
	<b>Other movements:</b>	
33	Additions (Note 25)	-
143	Assets Under Construction Completed In Year	39
<b>298</b>	<b>Balance Outstanding</b>	<b>-</b>

## 22 Capital Commitments

As at 31 March 2017 the Council had entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets. These contracts, at a budgeted cost of £32.4m, are part of the approved capital programme within the MTFS. The major commitments are:

Description of Contract / Capital Scheme	Value of contract	Value outstanding at 31/3/17
	£000	£000
Customer Experience Programme	332	232
Clare Lodge	3,860	3,860
Orminston Bushfield Academy	285	285
Hampton Leys (Gardens) – Free School	21,844	6,722
Paston Reserve Primary	340	317
Nene Park Academy Expansion	335	335
<u>Infrastructure:</u>		
Street Column Replacement	236	141
Bourges Boulevard Phase 2	4,381	2,045
Primary Public Transport	151	151
Nene Bridge Bearings	121	121
Cycle ways	289	289
Surface Dressing	183	183
<b>Total</b>	<b>32,357</b>	<b>14,681</b>

## 23 Revaluations

The Council has a rolling programme that ensures that all Property, Plant and Equipment is measured at current value and is revalued at least every four years. The valuations in 2016/17 were carried out by NPS Peterborough Ltd and Wilks Head & Eve (WHE). Valuations of land and buildings were carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. In addition to the rolling four year programme each year WHE also assess the whole of the Council's property portfolio to consider if there would be any valuation changes as a result of the current economic climate at the time. Valuations of vehicles, plant and equipment are based on current prices where there is an active second-hand market or latest list prices adjusted for condition of the asset.

The significant assumptions applied in estimating the current values are:

- Market Value – the estimated amount for which a property should exchange on the date of valuation between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm's-length transaction after proper marketing wherein the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.
- Existing Use Value – as above but including an assumption that the buyer is granted vacant possession of all parts of the property required by the business and disregarding potential alternative uses and any other characteristics of the property that would cause its Market Value to differ from that needed to replace the remaining service potential at least cost.
- Depreciated Replacement Cost – has been used to arrive at Existing Use Value where specialised property is valued. It is

the least cost of purchasing the remaining service potential of the asset at the date of valuation.

The table below shows the movement on the Revaluation Reserve over the last five years split over the three asset types which may be revalued during the assets life.

Revaluation Reserve see Note 16	Other Land & Buildings	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment	Assets Held for Sale*	Total
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Valued at current value as at:				
31 March 2017	31,806	11	-	31,817
31 March 2016	8,100	(21)	(14,566)	(6,487)
31 March 2015	8,424	16	(30)	8,410
31 March 2014	10,037	(6)	(2,920)	7,111
Prior 31 March 2013	83,552	11	19,792	103,355
<b>Total Valuation</b>	<b>141,919</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2,276</b>	<b>144,206</b>

\* Assets Held for Sale includes values relating to Surplus Assets

## 24 Impairment Losses

Impairment losses and impairment reversals charged to the Surplus / Deficit on the Provision of Services and to Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure are disclosed in Note 18 which reconcile the movement over the year for Property, Plant, and Equipment (PPE).

During 2016/17 £1.4m of impairment losses have been charged to the Cost of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. This capital expenditure has been spent on improving the Council's assets which has not significantly increased the value of each individual building, under the current valuation methodology.

## 25 Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the following table (including the value of assets acquired under finance leases), together with the resources that have been used to finance the expenditure.

2015/16 £000		2016/17 £000
422,532	<b>Opening Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<b>480,939</b>
27,674	Property, Plant and Equipment (Note 18)	23,743
36,854	Assets Under Construction (AUC) (Note 18)	18,258
1,497	Investment Properties (Note 19)	143
33	Assets Held for Sale (Note 21)	-
2,172	Intangible Assets (Note 20)	986
7,969	Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS)	20,788
-	Correction of REFCUS funded in 2015/16 as AUC	(638)
5,569	Loans to Third Parties (Notes 29, 32)	13,556
(127)	Abortive costs of Renewable Energy Projects	-
	<b>Sources of Finance</b>	
(17,096)	Capital Grants & Contributions	(35,904)
(5,378)	Sums set aside from revenue (inc.direct revenue financing & Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP))	(6,121)
(759)	Capital Receipts used to repay MRP	(4,979)
(1)	Capital Receipts	(1,000)
<b>480,939</b>	<b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<b>509,771</b>
	<b>Explanation of movements in year</b>	
64,562	Increase in underlying need to borrow:	39,626
109	Assets acquired under finance leases	306
	Decrease in underlying need to borrow:	
(5,378)	MRP	(6,121)
(759)	Capital Receipts used to repay MRP	(4,979)
(127)	Abortive costs of Renewable Energy Projects	-
<b>58,407</b>	<b>Increase in Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<b>28,832</b>

Where capital expenditure is to be financed in future years by charges to revenue as assets are used by the Council, the expenditure results in an increase in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Council that has yet to be financed.

Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS) is expenditure incurred during the year that may be classified as capital for funding purposes. As this expenditure does not form an asset to be carried on the Council's balance sheet it is charged to the relevant service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. For 2016/17 this expenditure is £20.2m compared with £8.0m in 2015/16. £16.1m of this relates to an Academy and a Free School. Academies and Free Schools are the responsibility of Government and as such do not form part of the Council's asset base, and therefore expenditure is treated as 'REFCUS'.

2015/16 £000	Reconciliation of Grant Funding Applied to Capital Financing	2016/17 £000
12,003	Grants Received in year (Note 12)	19,447
(250)	Grants Received in year not applied in year	(425)
440	Grants Applied from Capital Grants Unapplied Account	221
	<b>Grants used to Fund Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute:</b>	
4,903	In Year	16,661
<u>17,096</u>	<b>Total Grants &amp; Contributions applied</b>	<u>35,904</u>

2015/16 £000	Body of Grant Funding Applied	2016/17 £000
1,099	Department for Communities & Local Government	1,536
4,513	Department for Transport	6,037
5,342	Department of Education	15,330
255	Department of Health	206
3,391	Greater Cambridge Greater Peterborough Partnership (GCCPP) Local Enterprise	9,689
<u>14,600</u>	<b>Total Grants Applied</b>	<u>32,798</u>
1,337	Section 106 Contributions	1,147
1,159	Third Party Contributions	1,959
<u>2,496</u>	<b>Total Contributions applied</b>	<u>3,106</u>
<u>17,096</u>	<b>Total Grants &amp; Contributions applied</b>	<u>35,904</u>

## 26 Private Finance Initiatives (PFI) and Similar Contracts

On the 31 July 2006 the Council signed a PFI agreement with IIC BY Education (Peterborough Schools) Limited for the delivery of new and improved facilities and services for three secondary schools in Peterborough. This agreement required the contractor to construct the new Voyager secondary school, and to extend and refurbish two existing secondary schools (Jack Hunt and Ken Stimpson). The contractor will maintain these three schools and provide them with a range of other services such as caretaking, cleaning and catering for the next 30 years. The three schools and any plant and equipment installed in them at the end of the contract will be transferred to the Council for nil consideration. The Council only has rights to terminate the contract if it compensates the contractor in full for costs incurred.

Voyager School has transferred to Academy status therefore in line with CIPFA guidance the associated assets are not recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet. The value of the



two schools which are recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet is £28.2m (£29.9m 2015/16).

The Council makes an agreed payment each year which is increased each year by inflation and will be reduced if the contractor fails to meet availability and performance standards in any year but which is otherwise fixed. Payments remaining to be made under the PFI contract at 31 March 2017 (excluding any estimation of inflation and availability/performance deductions) are shown in the following table:

Repayment of:	Finance Lease Liability	Interest	Service Charges	Total
Payable:	£000	£000	£000	£000
In 2017/18	1,114	2,381	4,714	8,209
Within two to five years	2,887	6,275	15,994	25,156
Within six to ten years	5,486	8,684	29,661	43,831
Within 11 to 15 years	9,011	7,662	29,805	46,478
Within 16 to 20 years	11,312	3,678	34,486	49,476
Within 21 to 25 years*	3,079	(455)	11,818	14,442
<b>Total</b>	<b>32,889</b>	<b>28,225</b>	<b>126,478</b>	<b>187,592</b>

\*The positive interest in years 21 to 25 is a product of the calculation within the model of the contingent rents that are charged to interest. In practice the contingent rents are higher than calculated within the model and there will be a net payable for those years.

Although the payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments, they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide, the capital expenditure incurred and interest payable whilst the capital expenditure remains to be reimbursed. The liability to the contractor for capital expenditure incurred is as follows:

31 March 2016		31 March 2017
£000		£000
(35,530)	Balance brought forward	(34,122)
1,408	Lease liability redemption in the year	1,233
<b>(34,122)</b>	<b>Value of Total Liability carried forward</b>	<b>(32,889)</b>
(1,233)	Short Term Liability	(1,114)
(32,889)	Long Term Liability	(31,775)
<b>(34,122)</b>	<b>Value of Total Liability carried forward</b>	<b>(32,889)</b>

## 27 Council Leasing Arrangements

### Council as Lessee - Finance Leases

The Council has acquired land, buildings, vehicles and equipment under finance leases, shown in the table below.

31 March 2016		31 March 2017
£000	Council as Lessee - Finance Leases	£000
2,303	Other Land & Buildings	2,303
1,892	Vehicles, Plant Furniture & Equipment	1,571
<b>4,195</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>3,874</b>

Two land leases held on 999 year leases, four school leases for 125 years, a retail property held on a 99 year lease, a pavilion and a bus shelter are at peppercorn rent, whilst the two industrial site units are carried on the Council's Balance Sheet as Investment Properties at the net book values shown above.

The vehicles and equipment acquired are carried as Property, Plant and Equipment in the Balance Sheet at the net amounts also shown in the table above.

The Council is committed to making minimum payments under these leases comprising settlement of the long-term liability for the interest in the property acquired by the Council and the finance costs that will be payable by the Council in future years

while the liability remains outstanding. The minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

31 March 2016		31 March 2017	
£000	Finance Lease Liabilities (net present value of minimum lease payments)	£000	
526	Current	526	
3,627	Non-current	3,341	
19,850	Finance costs payable in future years*	19,530	
<b>24,003</b>	<b>Minimum lease payments</b>	<b>23,397</b>	

\* Non-Peppercorn leases range from one to 104 years

The minimum lease payments will be payable over the following periods:

31 March 2016		31 March 2017	
Min. Lease Payment	Finance Lease Liabilities	Min. Lease Payment	Finance Lease Liabilities
£000	£000	£000	£000
887	526	880	526
2,329	1,107	2,017	821
20,787	2,520	20,500	2,520
<b>24,003</b>	<b>4,153</b>	<b>23,397</b>	<b>3,867</b>

\* Non-Peppercorn leases range from one to 104 years

There are no contingent rents payable as all rents are adjusted after any rent amendments are made and the tables above reflect the current lease rental positions.

Of the investment properties held under these finance leases, the Council has sub-let individual units. At 31 March 2017 the minimum payments expected to be received under these sub-leases was £146k (£243k in 2015/16).

### Council as Lessee - Operating Leases

The majority of the Council's operating leases are for land and buildings, however there are a small number of vehicles and equipment held under operating leases.

The future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

31 March 2016		31 March 2017	
£000	Council as Lessee - Operating Leases	£000	
772	Not later than one year	633	
2,729	Later than one year & not later than five years	2,495	
7,589	Later than five years	7,840	
<b>11,090</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>10,968</b>	

The amount charged to Cost of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year in relation to these leases is shown in the table below:

31 March 2016		31 March 2017	
£000	Council as Lessee - Operating Leases	£000	
895	Minimum lease payments	827	
-	Contingent rents	-	
(208)	Sublease payment receivable	(234)	
<b>687</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>593</b>	

### Council as Lessor - Finance Leases

The Council has leased land on long term leases, these include playing fields and Nene Park. The Council has also leased schools to various trusts as the schools transferred to Academy status. The leases are at peppercorn or minimal value rents only.

## Council as Lessor – Operating Leases

The Council leases out property under operating leases for the following purposes:

- For the provision of community services, such as sports facilities and community centres
- For economic development purposes to provide suitable affordable accommodation for local businesses
- To generate an income from property owned as investment property
- To provide lower service costs eg Viridor – Energy for Waste

The future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

31 March 2016		31 March 2017
£000	<b>Council as Lessor - Operating Leases</b>	<b>£000</b>
2,644	Not later than one year	3,776
11,082	Later than one year & not later than five years	13,004
49,363	Later than five years*	49,901
<u>63,089</u>	<b>Total</b>	<b>66,681</b>

\* Above operating leases range from five to 112 years

There are no contingent rents payable as all rents are adjusted after any rent amendments are made and the tables above reflect the current lease rental positions.

## 28 Financial Instruments

Under accounting requirements the carrying value of the financial instrument value is shown in the balance sheet which includes the principal amount borrowed or lent and further adjustments for breakage costs or stepped interest loans (measured by an effective interest rate (EIR) calculation) including accrued interest. Accrued interest is shown separately in current assets / liabilities where the payments / receipts are due within one year. The effective interest rate is effectively accrued interest receivable under the instrument, adjusted for the amortisation of any premiums or discounts reflected in the purchase price.

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to financial instruments are made up as follows:

Restated 2015/16*		2016/17
£000	<b>Financial Assets</b>	<b>£000</b>
(234)	Interest income*	(874)
<u>(234)</u>	<b>Total for Financial Assets (Note 10)</b>	<b>(874)</b>
	<b>Financial Liabilities</b>	
3,133	Interest payable relating to PFI	2,899
11,920	Interest payable on borrowings	13,735
<u>15,053</u>	<b>Total for Financial Liabilities (Note 10)</b>	<b>16,634</b>
<u>14,819</u>	<b>Net expenditure for the year</b>	<b>15,760</b>

\* Restated to show other investment income separately from interest due to material amounts in 2016/17.

The borrowings and investments disclosed in the Balance Sheet include the following categories in the table below.

2016 Long Term £000	2016 Current £000	Financial Instruments Balances	2017 Long Term £000	2017 Current £000
-	30	Investments - Loans and receivables	-	30
-	2,000	Investments - Available for Sale Assets	-	-
1,000	1,000	Debtors – Local Authority Mortgage Scheme	1,000	-
-	5,569	Debtors – Empower CIC	-	10,842
-	-	Debtors - AXIOM	7,200	-
780	28,702	Debtors - Loans and receivables	727	30,707
(322,717)	(43,482)	Borrowings - Financial liabilities at amortised cost	(358,976)	(39,629)
(36,664)	-	Other Long Term liabilities - PFI and finance lease liabilities	(35,559)	-
-	(4,768)	Creditor - Financial liabilities at amortised cost	-	(3,543)

Note: Accrued interest is not required for instruments measured at EIR as this adjustment covers a full year's interest.

The Loan to Empower CIC is shown in the Debtors section of the table above, see Note 14.

## 29 Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities carried at Amortised Cost

Financial liabilities and financial assets represented by loans and receivables are carried in the balance sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value has been assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that will take place over the remaining term of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- PWLB interest rates for new loans at 31 March 2017 have been used for loans from the PWLB;
- the prevailing rate of a similar instrument with a published market rate has been used as the discount factor for other loans receivable and payable
- no early repayment is recognised;
- where an instrument has a maturity of less than 12 months or is a trade or other receivable the fair value is taken to be the carrying amount or the billed amount.

The financial liabilities are held with PWLB and market lenders. All of these borrowings were not quoted on an active market and a Level 1 valuation is not available. To provide a fair value which provides a comparison to the carrying amount, the Council has used Level 2 valuations calculated using a financial model valuation provided by Capita Asset Services. This valuation applies the Net Present Value approach, which provides an estimate of the value of payments in the future in today's terms as at the balance sheet date. This is a widely accepted valuation technique commonly used by the private sector. Our accounting policy uses the effective rate of interest for the relevant instrument. The Council uses the new borrowing rates to discount the future cash flows.

The Loans and Receivables value includes trade debtors. The Fair Values calculated are as follows:

2015/16		Financial Liabilities	2016/17	
Carrying Amount £000	Fair Value £000		Carrying Amount £000	Fair Value £000
(282,388)	(335,042)	PWLB debt	(329,591)	(418,396)
(40,329)	(41,266)	Non-PWLB debt	(29,385)	(30,212)
(40,272)	(45,387)	Short term borrowing	(36,285)	(43,616)
(6,219)	(6,219)	Short term creditors	(5,248)	(5,248)
(1,759)	(1,759)	Short term finance lease liability	(1,640)	(1,640)
(3,774)	(3,774)	Long term creditors	(3,783)	(3,783)
(32,890)	(47,711)	Long term finance lease liability	(31,775)	(47,369)
<b>(407,631)</b>	<b>(481,158)</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>(437,707)</b>	<b>(550,264)</b>

The fair value of the liabilities is greater than the carrying amount because the Council's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is higher than the rates available for similar loans in the market at the balance sheet date. This shows a notional future loss arising from a commitment to pay interest to lenders above current market rates, see Note 30 for explanation of Market Risk.

The fair value of Public Works Loan Board (PWLB) loans of £418.4m measures the economic effect of the terms agreed with the PWLB compared with estimates of the terms that would be offered for market transactions undertaken at the Balance Sheet date. The difference between the carrying amount and the fair value measures the additional interest that the Council will pay over the remaining terms of the loans under the agreements with

the PWLB, against what would be paid if the loans were at prevailing market rates.

In December 2011 the Council advanced £1m with a further £1m in July 2013 to Lloyds Banking Group as part of the Local Authority Mortgage Scheme (LAMS). LAMS is aimed at supporting first time buyers and the advance reflects the Council's share of financial assistance through the provision of an indemnity. The first of the £1m advances has now been returned to the Council. However the indemnity remains in place for a fixed five year period or until the individual mortgage advances have been repaid, interest is payable and received annually on the advance. As at 31 March 2017 the total mortgages approved against the £2m advance is £1,865,205 (£1,865,205 as at 31 March 2016).

2015/16		Financial Assets	2016/17	
Carrying Amount £000	Fair Value £000		Carrying Amount £000	Fair Value £000
30	30	Short Term Investments	30	30
2,000	2,000	Available for Sale Assets	-	-
1,000	1,000	Local Authority Mortgage Scheme - Short Term	-	-
5,569	5,569	Empower CIC Loan	10,842	10,842
11,634	11,634	Total Cash and bank	16,427	16,427
17,068	17,068	Trade Debtors	14,280	14,280
1,000	1,044	Local Authority Mortgage Scheme - Long Term	1,000	1,038
-	-	Long Term Investments	-	-
780	780	Other Long Term Loans & Receivables	7,927	7,927
<b>39,081</b>	<b>39,125</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>50,506</b>	<b>50,544</b>

Short-term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their value.

### 30 Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments

The Council's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- Credit risk – the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Council.
- Liquidity risk – the possibility that the Council might not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments.
- Market risk – the possibility that financial loss might arise for the Council as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates and money market movements.

The Council's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the resources available to fund services. Risk management is carried out by the Capital and Treasury Team, under policies approved by the Council in the Annual Treasury Management Strategy. The Council provides written principles for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas, such as interest rate risk, credit risk and the investment of surplus cash.

#### Credit risk

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to the Council's customers.

The risk is minimised through the Annual Investment Policy, which requires that investments are not made with financial institutions unless they meet minimum credit criteria in accordance with the Fitch Moody's and Standard & Poor's Credit

Ratings Services. This Policy also imposes a maximum sum to be invested with a financial institution located within each category.

The 2016/17 Annual Investment Policy sets out the credit criteria below although the Council actually minimised the risk further by only investing with the Debt Management Office, its banking provider (Barclays), Bank of Scotland (part of the Lloyds Banking Group) and the CCLA money market fund.

The credit criteria in respect of financial assets held by the Council are as follows:

- Deposits could be made with banks and other financial institutions that have been rated by recognised independent credit rating agencies with a minimum score of "A", with £100m of the total amount deposited in the highest rated category. The credit element of the methodology focuses solely on the Short and Long Term investment ratings, therefore no longer including the viability and financial strength of the institution.
- Deposits can be made with other institutions that have not found it necessary to maintain a credit rating e.g. local authorities, and these are subject to an assessment of risk that is carried out internally. Deposits to these bodies are limited to £50m in total.
- No more than £15m is held with any one banking institution, except for the Debt Management Office (DMO), regardless of standing or duration, and a range of counterparties that operate in different sectors in the UK is used to reduce risk exposure.
- All the counterparties used are licensed to accept deposits in the United Kingdom and are regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority.

- Creditworthiness advice and market intelligence is received from treasury advisors, Capita Asset Services.

Customers for goods and services are assessed, taking into account their financial position, past experience and other factors, with individual credit limits being set in accordance with internal ratings in accordance with parameters set by the Council.

The Council had a total of £13.6m invested with the Debt Management Office (DMO), UK banks and CCLA at 31 March 2017. The full amount is potentially exposed to credit risk, although as the DMO is within the scope of HM Treasury it is less of a risk. There is a specific risk attached to amounts deposited with the individual institutions based on their ability to make interest payments and repay the principal outstanding, it is however more difficult to assess the risk in general terms. Recent experience has shown that it is rare for such entities to not meet their commitments. Whilst there is a risk of recoverability with regard to these deposits, there was no evidence that this was likely at 31 March 2017. The Council has had no experience of default over the last five years.

The Council continues to receive dividends relating to investments in two Icelandic institutions made in 2008/09. The expected recovery rate for the Kaupthing Singer & Friedlander (KSF) investment is 86p to 86.5p whilst the Heritable Bank (HB) recovery rate is expected to be 98p to 100p in the £. The total dividends received as at 31 March 2017 are £1.7m for KSF and £1.0m for HB. Further dividends are expected in 2017/18.

No credit limits were exceeded during the reporting period and the Council does not expect any losses from non-performance by any of its counter parties in relation to deposits and bonds.

Council tax and business rates are statutory charges and the Council monitors total and individual arrears from taxpayers

taking effective action to minimise losses on collection. Other customers of the Council's goods and services are assessed, taking into account their financial position, past experience and other factors, with individual credit limits being set in accordance with internal ratings in accordance with parameters set by the Council. The Council makes prudent financial provision for bad debts based on an assessment of the risks for each type of debt and the age of those debts.

The aged debtors balance can be analysed by age as follows:

2015/16 £000	Age of Trade Debt	2016/17 £000
10,202	Less than three months	4,760
986	Three to six months	1,135
1,189	Six months to one year	3,035
4,691	More than one year	5,350
<b>17,068</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>14,280</b>

### Liquidity Risk

The Council has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. In the unlikely event that unexpected movements happen, the Council has ready access to borrowings from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) and the money market generally. There is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial instruments. Instead, the risk is that the Council will be bound to replenish a proportion of its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates.

The Council's strategy to reduce this risk is to spread the profile of maturing loans across a period of 50 years, to ensure that a large number do not all mature in the same year. The Council's cashflow is forecast, in detail, for up to 12 months ahead and more broadly for the succeeding nine years.

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows:

2015/16 £000	<b>Maturity analysis of financial liabilities</b>	2016/17 £000
(48,250)	Less than one year	(25,672)
(17,566)	Between one and two years	(10,679)
(28,813)	Between two and five years	(29,044)
(313,002)	Between five and fifty years	(372,312)
<u>(407,631)</u>	<b>Total</b>	<u>(437,707)</u>

All trade and other payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

### Market risk

#### Interest rate risk

The Council is exposed to risk in terms of its exposure to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Council. For instance, a rise in interest rates would have the following effects:

- borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the borrowings will fall
- investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the assets will fall
- borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense charged to the (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services will rise
- investments at variable rates – the interest income credited to the (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services will rise

Borrowings are not carried at fair value, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure

Statement and affect the General Fund Balance. Movements in the fair value of fixed rate investments that have a quoted market price will be reflected in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

The Council has a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk as follows:

- the borrowing preference is to negotiate fixed rate terms at acceptable rates for budget certainty
- depending upon economic conditions the Council may maintain variable rate short or long term borrowings to offset the risk of diminishing receipts from its investment portfolio or at times when current fixed interest rate levels are deemed to be too high
- variable interest rate borrowings should not exceed 25% of total gross borrowing
- during periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, fixed rate loans may be repaid early to exploit market conditions and further reduce the interest payable burden

The Capital and Treasury Team assesses interest rate exposure which feeds into the setting of the annual budget and is used to update the forecasts during the year. This allows any adverse changes to be accommodated. The analysis will also advise whether new borrowing taken out is at fixed or variable rate.

According to this assessment strategy, at 31 March 2017, if interest rates had been 1% higher with all other variables held constant, the financial effect would be a decrease in the Fair Value of Fixed Rate Borrowing Liabilities by £80.9m, see Note 28, but this would have no impact on the (Surplus) / Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.



The impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed.

### Price Risk

The Council does not invest in equity shares and hence currently has no exposure to losses arising from movements in the prices of the shares.

The Council has £1 shares in its subsidiary company and Joint Ventures, see note 14. The Council is not exposed to price risk through these holdings.

### Foreign Exchange Risk

The Council has no financial assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies and thus has no exposure to loss arising from movements in exchange rates.

## 31 Inventories

31 March 2016	Inventories	31 March 2017
£000		£000
227	Westcombe Industries Stock	274
74	Other Stock Balances	82
<b>301</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>356</b>

## 32 Debtors

31 March 2016	Debtors	31 March 2017
£000	(Each item is net of impairment)	£000
6,545	Central Government Departments	5,067
2,203	Cross Keys Homes	1,620
8,026	Council Tax Arrears	7,878
2,263	NNDR Arrears	1,044
4,751	Payments in Advance	4,720
2,377	Section 106 Debtors	607
25,169	General Debtors	29,744
<b>51,334</b>		<b>50,680</b>
5,569	Outstanding Balances on Loans Granted ECS Peterborough 1 LLP (Notes 14, 25)	10,842
1,000	Local Authority Mortgage Scheme Loan	-
8	Loans to Employees (Car Purchase)	-
<b>57,911</b>	<b>Total Debtors</b>	<b>61,522</b>

## 33 Current Intangible Assets

The Carbon Reduction Commitment (CRC) Energy Efficiency Scheme is a mandatory UK energy-saving and carbon emissions reduction scheme which commenced in April 2010. The Council is holding CRC allowances with a value of £244k as at 31 March 2017 (31 March 2016 £218k).

It is expected that £205k of the balance will be surrendered by 31 October 2017 to meet the Council's reported CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for 2016/17 in accordance with the requirements of the CRC Scheme. The Council has estimated its liability under the scheme to be £205k (2015/16 estimated at 31 March 2016 £218k, actual £181k) and has included a provision in the accounts for this, see Note 34.

### 34 Provisions

Provision Description	31 March 2016	Additional Provision	Payment from Provision	Released back to CIES	Transfer between long term & short term	31 March 2017
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Short Term Provisions</b>						
<u>Insurance Claims</u> – this represents the current balance set aside to meet the expected total cost of uninsured losses arising from public liability, employer’s liability and property damage. The amount and timing of these payments are uncertain.	(798)	-	241	370	(564)	(751)
<u>Payroll</u> - redundancy related payments, regarding decisions made in 2015/16 but which were paid in 2016/17	(128)	-	128	-	-	-
<u>Charges from suppliers which are uncertain or in dispute</u> - these represent charges from suppliers that are of an uncertain amount and timing	(199)	(78)	80	119	-	(78)
<u>Legal</u> – compensation claims against the council which may become dependent on a court decision.	(200)	-	70	130	-	-
<u>Land Charges Litigation</u> – following the Information Commission Ruling, personal search agencies are now able to reclaim the amounts paid for additional information on the land charges register	(80)	-	23	57	-	-
<u>Carbon Reduction Commitment Scheme (CRC)</u> - the obligation of the Council for the purchase of CRC allowances for 2016/17	(218)	(205)	181	37	-	(205)
<u>Non Domestic Rate Appeals Provision</u> – see Collection Fund for further details	(6,138)	(1,433)	2,984	-	-	(4,587)
<b>Total Short Term Provisions</b>	<b>(7,761)</b>	<b>(1,716)</b>	<b>3,707</b>	<b>713</b>	<b>( 564)</b>	<b>(5,621)</b>
<b>Long Term Provisions</b>						
<u>Insurance Claims</u> – see above comments	(303)	(464)	-	-	564	(203)
<b>Total Short and Long Term Provisions</b>	<b>(8,064)</b>	<b>(2,180)</b>	<b>3,707</b>	<b>713</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(5,824)</b>

122

### 35 Creditors

31 March 2016	Creditors	31 March 2017
£000		£000
(762)	Council Tax Overpaid	(901)
(818)	Council Tax Prepaid	(1,094)
(1,319)	NDR Overpaid	(2,398)
(796)	NDR Prepaid	(1,284)
(8,205)	NDR Preceptors	(5,363)
(12,316)	Deposits / Receipts in Advance	(10,847)
(2,546)	Accrual Accumulated Absences (Note 16)	(3,413)
(42,167)	General Creditors	(40,220)
<u>(68,929)</u>	<b>Total Creditors</b>	<u><b>(65,520)</b></u>

### 36 Capital Grants Receipts in Advance

The Council has received a number of grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that may require the monies or property to be returned to the giver. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

31 March 2016	Capital Grants Receipts in Advance	31 March 2017
£000		£000
(540)	Department of Education	(2,768)
(1,437)	Department for Transport	(1,384)
(576)	Homes and Communities Agency (HCA)	(625)
(173)	Other Third Party Contributions	(413)
(241)	Department of Health	(149)
(1,500)	Third Party contributions for Hampton Leys (Gardens)	-
(19,163)	Section 106 Contributions	(22,449)
<u>(23,630)</u>	<b>Total Capital Grants Receipts in Advance</b>	<u><b>(27,788)</b></u>

### 37 Cash Flow Statement – Operating Activities

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

2015/16 £000	Cash Flow Statement – Operating Activities	2016/17 £000
(250)	Interest Received	(505)
14,874	Interest Paid	16,114

### 38 Cash Flow Statement – Investing Activities

The cash flows for investing activities include the following items:

2015/16 £000	Cash Flow Statement – Investing Activities	2016/17 £000
70,635	Purchase of Property, Plant & Equipment, Investment Property & Intangible Assets	55,571
7,938	Other Payments for Investing Activities	20,494
(2,419)	Proceeds from the Sale of Property, Plant & Equipment, Investment Property	(3,669)
(63)	Proceeds from Short-Term Investments	(19)
<u>76,091</u>	<b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>	<u><b>72,377</b></u>

### 39 Cash Flow Statement – Financing Activities

The cash flows for financing activities include the following items:

2015/16 £000	Cash Flow Statement – Financing Activities	2016/17 £000
(57,190)	Cash Receipts of Short & Long Term Borrowing	(30,204)
2,023	Cash Payments for the Reduction of the Outstanding Liabilities relating to Finance Leases and On-Balance Sheet PFI Contracts	1,826
(7,649)	Other Payments for Financing Activities	(3,272)
<u>(62,816)</u>	<b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>	<u><b>(31,650)</b></u>

#### 40 Cash Flow Statement – Cash and Cash Equivalents

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents is shown in the following table. The 'Bank Current Accounts' line includes payments that have not yet cleared in the actual bank accounts.

2015/16	Cash Flow Statement – Cash and Cash Equivalents	2016/17
£000		£000
11,500	Short Term Cash Investments	13,600
72	Petty Cash & Imprest	43
62	Bank Current Accounts	2,784
<b>11,634</b>	<b>Total Cash &amp; Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>16,427</b>

#### 41 Trust Funds

The Council administers five trust funds for the benefit of children in specific schools or in care. The total value invested as at 31 March 2017 was £16,898 (£17,352 at 31 March 2016). Interest is allocated to the funds at bank base rate.

The Council acts for 12 Adults under Court of Protection administration orders. The total value of funds is £17,412 at 31 March 2017 (£17,368 at 31 March 2016) all invested internally.

The Council also has the role of Corporate Appointee for Clients' monies where it is responsible for managing the financial affairs of 196 adults and older people (176 at 31 March 2016). The total Client funds at 31 March 2017 was £1.5m (£1.4m at 31 March 2016).

The Council acts as the sole trustee for the Peterborough Museum and Art Gallery, a registered charity. From 1 May 2010 the delivery and operation of cultural services, including Peterborough Museum and art Gallery were transferred to Vivacity. However the Council remains sole Trustee.

These Trust Funds are not included in the Council's balance sheet. The individual funds have not been subject to a separate audit. However, they have been considered in overall terms, in the context of those materiality levels which apply to the Council's financial statements.

#### 42 Contingent Liabilities

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council. These are identified as follows:

- There are a number of issues relating to decisions taken by the Council that might result in claims being made against the Council. Those relating to Planning may end up in Appeals or Judicial Review and those relating to dismissals of staff for disciplinary and redundancy reasons may end up at Employment Tribunals. At this stage, there is no certainty that costs will be awarded against the Council and, therefore, nothing has been included in the Accounts for any of these issues. Additionally, there are Adoption processes in progress at year end that, when completed, may result in future financial implications for the Council.
- The Council has a disposal programme which may include sale of assets that could be subject to a claw back agreement. This would mean that a proportion of the sale proceeds would require payment to the interested party. For example land transferred to the Council from the Homes and Communities Agency (formerly known as the Housing Corporation).
- Municipal Mutual Insurance (MMI) – In 1992/93 the Council's insurers, MMI ceased taking new business and are now being managed under a "scheme of arrangement". The amount paid to the Council under this arrangement was £316,000.

The Council has twice been asked to repay a proportion of the above amount which were accounted for in the 2012/13 and 2015/16 accounts, but further amounts which cannot be quantified at this stage may be demanded from the Council in the future. There is an element of coverage for this within the Insurance Reserve.

- As part of the delivery of services, expenditure is incurred by the Council which in turn may be funded directly from grants. Some grants are allocated to the Council for specific purposes, and as such may require an audit certification to be completed to ensure the grant had been correctly applied. Reimbursement of grants may be necessary if it is found that the Council has not met the terms and conditions of use of the grant. Amount and timings are dependent upon the results of any claim certification.
- Under a 1987 Bond Issue North Housing Association Ltd (now Home Housing) raised finance to carry out development in a number of local authority areas. The Peterborough Development Corporation entered into an agreement with North Housing Association Ltd to carry out development in the Peterborough area. This agreement was subsequently novated to Peterborough City Council. The Local Authorities agreed to indemnify bond holders against a fixed percentage of indebtedness under the bonds issued, against which North Housing Association Ltd gave a counter indemnity to the Local Authorities of the same amount. Peterborough City Council's share of the indemnity is 11.72% of the Issue which equates to £9.9m.

### 43 Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies

In applying the accounting policies, set out from page 75, the Council has had to make certain judgements about complex

transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgements made in preparing the Statement of Accounts are:

- The Council continues to deal with severe reductions to its funding. Whilst the Council has been able to balance its 2016/17 budget, significant challenges remain and transformational change to service delivery is required. The Medium Term Financial Strategy to 2017/18 to 2026/27 has been developed to seek to address these issues, however, it is acknowledged that there is still a risk of further cuts to funding. In October 2016, the Council secured a Multi-Year Finance Settlement from Government, and has since then had confirmation of some funding allocations up to 2019/20. This will provide some stability and the ability to financially plan, however this does not eliminate the risk of reductions. There also continues to be growing demographic pressures, additional demand and increasing complexity of services required. These pressures are particularly relevant in the Council's adult social care department, the MTFs for 2017/18 to 2026/27 includes investment in this area, to help mitigate the financial impact. Considering the remaining level of uncertainty in these areas there is not sufficient indication of any additional impact on the accounts or accounting policies at this time.
- During 2010/11 the government invited all schools in England to become Academies and encouraged parents to set up their own 'free schools'. Within the Peterborough area some schools have Academy status, with a further school transferring status during 2016/17. Current government aspirations are to convert all remaining maintained schools to Academy status in future years. Academies do not fall within the remit of the Local Education Authority. When a school

attains Academy status, the Council is required to remove assets linked to the school from the Balance Sheet as a disposal at nil consideration, rather than impairment. The Council also no longer consolidates the income and expenditure of that school into the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. See table below for analysis of the type of schools in Peterborough and its surrounding area.

Type and number of Schools	Community	Controlled	Aided	Foundation Trust	Academies	Total
Nursery	1	-	-	-	-	1
Primary Schools	32	5	7	1	12	57
Secondary Schools	1	-	1	1	7	10
All through Schools	-	-	-	-	2	2
Special Schools	4	-	-	-	1	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>75</b>

Where the Council has entered into construction contracts for replacement schools on behalf of an Academy, the Council treats this expenditure as Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute (REFCUS). This results in the capital expenditure being shown in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the period in which it is incurred with a corresponding entry made from the Capital Adjustment Account, which is an unusable reserve, so there is no overall impact to the General Fund balance.

- The Council's accounting policy for the recognition of school-related assets is in line with the provisions of the Code, such that schools are recognised on the Council's balance sheet only if the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the school will flow to the Council. There are

five schools (net book value at 31 March 2015 of £9.5m) which are classed as either voluntary aided or voluntary controlled schools where it is not clear that legal ownership of elements of the land and buildings of these schools resided with the governing bodies at the 31 March 2017. However, in order to provide a faithful presentation of the accounts, the Code requires the Council to consider the substance of an economic phenomenon rather than merely representing its legal form. As legal ownership should reside with, and is in the process of transferring to the governing bodies, the Council has determined that in this case substance should take precedence over form. Therefore the assets (apart from undeveloped land for voluntary aided and controlled schools) have not been incorporated into the Council's Balance Sheet.

- The Council participates in the Local Authority Mortgage Scheme (LAMS). In 2011/12 £1m was deposited with Lloyds and a further £1m was deposited during 2013/14. During 2016/17 the first £1m deposit was returned to the Council. These deposits are treated as capital expenditure as a loan to a third party. This treatment has been determined by reference to the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003. The Council has also obtained legal advice from its own legal advisors and received Legal Counsel's advice via Capita, its Treasury Advisor, as to the validity of the accounting treatment. The Council recognises there are alternative accounting treatments and will keep its accounting treatment of LAMS under review to ensure that if statute or the CIPFA Code of Practice changes, its accounting treatment of the scheme will comply with those changes.
- The Council has a rolling programme that ensures that all Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) is measured at current value and is revalued at least every four years by external

valuers. In addition to this rolling programme each year the Council's external valuers assess the whole of the Council's property portfolio to consider if there would be any valuation changes as a result of the prevailing economic climate. Further information is detailed in Note 23, page 52.

- The Council has applied its judgement in the classification of investment properties. Investment properties are held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both. Some properties earn rentals but are held for regeneration purposes or wider socio-economic reasons. Where this is the case, these properties have been classed as Property, Plant and Equipment. Further information can be found in Note 19, page 50.
- The Council has applied its judgement in the classification of lease arrangements. Such arrangements are either classified as operational or finance leases following analysis of the transaction and judgement as to whether the arrangement transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. Where a lease arrangement has been re-assessed the Council has estimated the implied interest rate within the lease to calculate interest and principal payments. Further information on lease arrangements in place can be found in Notes 26 and 27, pages 54 and 55.
- The Council has eight arrangements which it has considered against the Group Accounting criteria. The Council has not included these arrangements as Group Accounts in the Statement for the following reasons and when consolidated in total, the eight entities are not material.
  - Peterborough Museum and Art Gallery – the Council is sole trustee of the trust set up to provide the City with access to historic artefacts to promote artistic and general knowledge. Due to the nature of its activities and its small

size, the consolidation of the figures would be immaterial and would not add any additional value to the reader of the accounts that a note would not provide. Further information can be found in Note 13.

- Opportunity Peterborough – the company exists to promote and secure regeneration activities within the Peterborough area. Due to the nature of its activities and its small size, the consolidation of the figures would be immaterial and would not add any additional value to the reader of the accounts that a note would not provide. Further information can be found in Note 14.
- Blue Sky Peterborough (BSP) – in 2011/12 the Council established an Energy Services Company, BSP. The aim of this ESCo is to pursue the provision of low and zero-carbon energy schemes with the energy produced available to the Peterborough area for both domestic and business users. As the company has not started trading yet there have been no transactions through the company. Further information can be found in Note 14.
- Peterborough Investment Partnership LLP – during 2014/15 the Council incorporated the Peterborough Investment Partnership LLP to secure the regeneration of key city centre sites with capital market investors. Due to the nature of its activities and its small size, the consolidation of the figures would be immaterial and would not add any additional value to the reader of the accounts that a note would not provide. Further information can be found in Note 14.
- Empower Peterborough Community Interest Company – was incorporated during 2015/16 to install solar panels on homes in Peterborough free of charge with occupants benefitting from energy savings. As it is a Community

Interest Company a percentage of the money generated is shared equally between a Local Community Fund and the Council. Due to the nature of its activities and its small size, the consolidation of the figures would be immaterial and would not add any additional value to the reader of the accounts that a note would not provide. Further information can be found in Note 14.

- The Mayor of Peterborough's Charity Fund – was registered with the Charity Commission during 2015/16 to facilitate the Mayor's fundraising events during the Mayoral year. Due to the nature of its activities and its small size, the consolidation of the figures would be immaterial and would not add any additional value to the reader of the accounts that a note would not provide. Further information can be found in Note 14.
- Medesham Homes LLP – was incorporated during 2016/17 to facilitate the delivery of new housing, initially in Peterborough. It will seek to deliver affordable rented housing at first, but could deliver housing of other types and tenures in future. The LLP is a Joint venture between the Council and Cross Keys Homes and has only started to scope project plans at this point. As the company has not started trading yet there have been no transactions through the company. Further information can be found in Note 14.
- NPS Peterborough 1 Ltd – was incorporated in 2015/16 as a joint venture with NPS Property Consultants Ltd into which the property services of the Council were

transferred. The work transferred included estate management, arrangement of asset acquisition, disposals and rent collection for the Council. Due to the nature of its activities and its small size, the consolidation of the figures would be immaterial and would not add any additional value to the reader of the accounts that a note would not provide. Further information can be found in Note 14.

- In common with many local authorities the Council has received an application for mandatory business rate relief from a NHS trust. The Council has considered this against its accounting policies and the reporting requirements of the Code. Initial advice from the Local Government Association and subsequent opinion from leading counsel has determined that the claim has no basis and therefore no disclosure is required, elsewhere in the Statement of Accounts.

#### **44 Assumptions made about the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty**

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Council about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Council's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2017 for which there is a risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are shown in the table overleaf.



Item	Uncertainties	Effect if Actual results Differ from Assumptions
Property, Plant and Equipment	Depreciation and amortisation is provided for Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible assets respectively. This enables the assets to be written down to their residual value over their estimated useful lives and show an appropriate cost of the use of the asset in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Management judgement is used to determine the useful economic lives of the Plant and Equipment and the Council's valuers for lives of Property.	If the useful life of assets is reduced, depreciation increases and the carrying amount of the assets falls. It is estimated that the annual depreciation charge for buildings would increase by £609k for every year that useful life is reduced, which equates to a 2.39% increase in this year's depreciation charge.
Property, Plant and Equipment	Property, Plant and Equipment are reviewed for impairment if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. Each year the Council's valuers complete an impairment assessment. The recoverable amount is then estimated having regard to the application of the concept of materiality.	If an asset is impaired the carrying value of the asset is reduced. It is estimated that a 1% fall in market value would reduce the Council's Property, Plant and Equipment / Investment Properties balance by £503k, which is 0.07% of the Council's total asset base. 7% of the Council's asset base is valued at market value, so the impact of a change in market value is limited.
Pensions Liability	Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. These judgements are completed by the Cambridgeshire County Council Pension Fund actuaries. The sensitivity analysis has been determined based on reasonable possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant.	The effects on net pensions liability of changes in individual assumptions can be measured. For instance, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a 0.5% decrease in discount rate assumption would result in an increase in pension liability of 10% or £72m</li> <li>• a 0.5% increase in the salary increase rate would result in an increase in pension liability of 1% or £9m</li> <li>• a 0.5% increase in the pension increase rate would result in an increase in pension liability of 9% or £63m</li> <li>• a 1 year increase in member life expectancy would result in an increase in pension liability of approximately 3-5%</li> </ul>
Arrears	At 31 March 2017 the Council had a balance of £14.6m for sundry debtors. A review of balances suggested that an impairment of doubtful debts, based on age profile, of 26% or £3.8m was appropriate.	If collection rates were to deteriorate and sundry debt increased by 10% with the same age debt profile, an additional contribution of £378k would be set aside as allowance. If 10% of the debt portfolio was one year older, a contribution of £189k would be set aside as additional allowance.

Item	Uncertainties	Effect if Actual results Differ from Assumptions
Business Rates	The Business Rates Retention Scheme was introduced on 1 April 2013 and the Council is now liable for its proportionate share of successful business rate appeals. A provision has been recognised for an estimated amount that may be repaid as a result of successful appeals. The estimate has been calculated using the Valuation Office ratings list of appeals and an analysis of successful appeals to date.	There are different classes of business, each of which have had historically different success rates of appeal. If all appeals lead to an additional 1% reduction in the rateable value to the estimated amount then the provision would need to be increased by £735k. This equates to a 16% increase in the estimated provision held in the Council's Balance Sheet.

#### 45 Authorisation of the Accounts

The Interim Corporate Director of Resources authorises these accounts to be issued on 30 September 2017.

# The Collection Fund and Notes

<i>Restated 31 March 2016* £000</i>	<b>Collection Fund Statement</b>	<b>Notes</b>	<b>31 March 2017</b>		<b>Total</b>
			<b>Business Rates £000</b>	<b>Council Tax £000</b>	<b>£000</b>
	<b>Income</b>				
(74,359)	Council Tax Receivable		-	(79,093)	(79,093)
(104,260)	Business Rates Receivable	3	(99,085)	-	(99,085)
	<b>Contribution to Previous Year's Deficit:</b>				
(1,522)	Peterborough City Council	4	(841)	-	(841)
(31)	Cambridgeshire & Peterborough Fire Authority		(17)	-	(17)
(1,553)	Central Government		(859)	-	(859)
(181,725)	<b>Total Income</b>		<b>(100,802)</b>	<b>(79,093)</b>	<b>(179,895)</b>
	<b>Expenditure</b>				
	<b>Precepts:</b>				
59,515	Peterborough City Council	4	-	64,038	64,038
3,361	Cambridgeshire & Peterborough Fire Authority		-	3,545	3,545
9,486	Cambridgeshire Police Authority		-	9,908	9,908
72,362	<b>Total Precepts</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>77,491</b>	<b>77,491</b>
	<b>Business Rates Share:</b>				
48,541	Peterborough City Council*	4	48,649	-	48,649
962	Cambridgeshire & Peterborough Fire Authority		985	-	985
46,679	Central Government*		48,849	-	48,849
96,182	<b>Total Business Rates Shares</b>		<b>98,483</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>98,483</b>
	<b>Charges to Collection Fund:</b>				
2,264	Increase / (Decrease) in Bad Debt Provision		2,356	1,475	3,831
1,830	Increase / (Decrease) in Provision for Appeals		(3,166)	-	(3,166)
275	Cost of Collection		275	-	275
4,838	Transitional Payment Protection		1,910	-	1,910
24	Interest on Overpayments		-	-	-
21	Renewable Energy Disregard	4	323	-	323
9,252	<b>Total Charges to Collection Fund</b>		<b>1,698</b>	<b>1,475</b>	<b>3,173</b>
	<b>Contribution to Previous Year's Estimated Surplus:</b>				
-	Peterborough City Council	4	-	1,494	1,494
-	Cambridgeshire & Peterborough Fire Authority		-	84	84
-	Cambridgeshire Police Authority		-	238	238
-	<b>Total Contribution to Previous Year's Estimated Surplus</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>1,816</b>	<b>1,816</b>
(3,929)	<b>(Surplus) / Deficit Arising During the Year</b>		<b>(621)</b>	<b>1,689</b>	<b>1,068</b>
	<b>Collection Fund Balance</b>				
4,821	(Surplus) / Deficit Brought Forward 1 April		2,932	(2,040)	892
(3,929)	(Surplus) / Deficit Arising During the Year		(621)	1,689	1,068
892	<b>(Surplus) / Deficit Carried Forward 31 March</b>		<b>2,311</b>	<b>(351)</b>	<b>1,960</b>
	<b>Allocated to:</b>				
(242)	Peterborough City Council		1,132	(291)	841
(65)	Cambridgeshire & Peterborough Fire Authority		23	(16)	7
(267)	Cambridgeshire Police Authority		-	(44)	(44)
1,466	Central Government		1,156	-	1,156
892	<b>Total</b>		<b>2,311</b>	<b>(351)</b>	<b>1,960</b>

\*Restated to show NDR Additional Growth Pilot income in NDR Income, this was shown Non-Specific Government Grants in 2015/16 Statement of Accounts as regulations to include this in the Collection Fund had not been enacted at that time.

## 1 Collection Fund Overview

The Collection Fund is an agent's statement that reflects the Council's statutory obligation as a billing authority to maintain the Collection Fund as a separate account to the General Fund. The statement shows the transactions of the billing authority in relation to the collection from taxpayers of Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates (NDR) and its distribution to local government bodies and the Government.

There is no requirement for a separate Collection Fund balance sheet. Instead Collection Fund balances are distributed across the balance sheet of the billing authority, the Government and precepting authorities.

## 2 Calculation of Council Tax Base

Council Tax Band	Ratio to Band D	No. of Dwellings	Band D Equivalent
A	6/9	34,418	22,945
B	7/9	20,244	15,745
C	8/9	13,451	11,956
D	9/9	7,577	7,577
E	11/9	4,318	5,278
F	13/9	1,847	2,668
G	15/9	932	1,553
H	18/9	69	138
Total		82,856	67,860

The Band D equivalent shown above is calculated by applying the relevant 'ratio to band D' to the number of dwellings but is before any adjustments for statutory discounts, exemption etc.; and the Council Tax Support Scheme and non-payment which are at the discretion of each council. The Council Tax base used for Council Tax setting purposes after taking account of these adjustments was 54,100 (52,749 for 2015/16).

## 3 Non-Domestic Rates

The Council collects Non-Domestic Rates (NDR) for its area based on local rateable values provided by the Valuation Office Agency (VOA) multiplied by a uniform business rate set nationally by the Government.

For 2016/17 the total non-domestic rateable value at the year-end is £231.2m (£233.3m in 2015/16). The national multipliers for 2016/17 were 48.4p for qualifying Small Businesses, with the standard multiplier being 49.7p for all other businesses (48.0p and 49.3p respectively in 2015/16).

## 4 Council Precept

Income from the Collection Fund reflected in Peterborough City Council Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is shown below.

<i>Restated</i> 2015/16* £000	Council Precept	NDR £000	Council Tax £000	2016/17 Total £000
(108,056)	Precept / Share*	(48,649)	(64,038)	(112,687)
(40)	Estimated Renewable Energy Disregard (RED)	(340)	-	(340)
19	Difference between actual & estimated RED	17	-	17
1,522	Share of Prior Year Estimated Deficit / (Surplus)	841	(1,494)	(653)
(1,960)	Reverse actual share prior year Deficit / (Surplus)	(1,437)	1,679	242
(242)	Share of Deficit / (Surplus)	1,132	(291)	841
<b>(108,757)</b>	<b>Total (Note 12)</b>	<b>(48,436)</b>	<b>(64,144)</b>	<b>(112,580)</b>

\*Restated to show NDR Additional Growth Pilot income in NDR Income, this was shown Non-Specific Government Grants in 2015/16 Statement of Accounts as regulations to include this in the Collection Fund had not been enacted at that time.

# Statement of Accounting Policies

---

## General Principles

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the 2016/17 financial year and its position at the year-end 31 March 2017. The Council is required to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015.

The Statement of Accounts must be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices are mainly the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2016/17, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost. However some non-current assets and financial instruments are revalued.

## Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not when cash is paid or received.

Revenue from selling goods is recognised when the significant risks and rewards of ownership pass to the purchaser and economic benefits or service potential flow to the Council.

Service revenue is recognised when the percentage completion of the transaction can be measured and it is probable that the Council will receive economic benefits or service potential.

Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed. If there is a gap between supplies being received and their use, they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.

Services (including by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received, rather than when payments are made.

Interest on borrowing and investments is accounted for using the effective interest rate of the financial instrument, not contract payments.

A debtor is recorded in the Balance Sheet where revenue has been recognised but cash not received.

A creditor is recorded in the Balance Sheet where expenditure has been recognised but cash not paid.

The balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for any income that might not be collected.

## Cash

Cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on 24 hours' notice or less.

## Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments. They mature within 3 months of acquisition. They are readily convertible to a known cash value. There is an insignificant risk the value on conversion will change.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts. These are any overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of cash management.

### **Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policies and Estimates and Errors**

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error.

Changes in accounting policies are only made:

- when required by proper accounting practices
- to provide more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Council's financial position or performance.

Where a change in accounting policies is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise). This is done by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always applied.

Material errors discovered in prior period figures are corrected by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for in current and future accounting periods. Changes in accounting estimates do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

### **Charges to Revenue for Non-current Assets**

Services, support services and trading accounts are charged the cost of holding non-current assets: These charges are:

- Depreciation
- Revaluation and impairment losses. If there are sufficient accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve such losses are written off.

- Amortisation of intangible assets

The Council does not raise Council Tax to fund any of these charges.

The Council must however make an annual contribution from revenue to reduce its overall borrowing requirement. This is termed the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). The MRP is determined prudently in accordance with statutory guidance.

Charges for non-current assets are replaced by the MRP. There is an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement (MIRS) for the difference between the two.

### **Council Tax and Business Rates**

The Council is a billing authority and collects business rates (NDR) and council tax.

It collects council tax on behalf of itself and major preceptors. The major preceptors are Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Fire Authority and Cambridgeshire Police and Crime Commissioner.

The Fire Authority and the Government are entitled to shares of business rates income.

The Council must maintain a separate Collection Fund. The Fund accounts for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of council tax and business rates.

Under legislation billing authorities, major preceptors and Government share proportionately the risks and rewards that the amount of council tax and business rates collected could be less or more than forecast.

### Accounting for Council Tax and Business Rates

The Council's share of council tax and business rates income is included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. However, regulations determine the amount of council tax and business rates that must be included in the Council's General Fund. The difference is recognised in the Collection Fund Adjustment Account. The difference is also included as a reconciling item in the MIRS.

The Balance Sheet includes the Council's share of the year-end balances of council tax and business rates. These are arrears, impairment allowances for doubtful debts, overpayments and prepayments and appeals.

### Employee Benefits

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled wholly within 12 months of the end of the accounting period. They include wages and salaries, paid annual leave, paid sick leave and bonuses. Benefits are recognised as a service expense in the accounting period in which employees render service.

An accrual is made for holiday entitlements or any form of leave earned by employees and carried forward into the next accounting period. The accrual is calculated at the pay rates for the following accounting period. This is the period in which the employee takes the benefit.

The accrual is reflected in the surplus or deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account (CIES). The accrual is reversed in the MIRS. The net effect is that holiday entitlements are charged to revenue in the accounting period of the absence.

### Termination Benefits

Termination benefits reflect a decision by the Council to terminate an officer's employment before the normal retirement date. They may also reflect an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy. Termination benefits are charged in the appropriate service segment in the CIES.

The benefits are recognised when the offer of those benefits is irrevocable or when the Council recognises restructuring costs whichever is the earlier.

Termination benefits may involve the enhancement of pensions. Statutory provisions require the General Fund Balance to be charged with the amount payable to the pension fund or pensioner in the year. This may be different from the amount calculated under accounting standards. In the MIRS appropriations are made to charge the General Fund Balance as required by statute .

### Post-employment Benefits

Employees of the Council may be members of three separate pension schemes:

- The Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS). It is administered by Cambridgeshire County Council.
- The Teachers' Pension Scheme. It is administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE).
- The NHS Pension Scheme, administered by NHS Pensions.

These schemes provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions). The benefits are earned as employees work for the Council.

The arrangements for the Teachers' and NHS schemes mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot be identified to the Council. The schemes are therefore accounted for as if it were a defined contribution scheme. No liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The People and Communities line in the CIES is charged with the employer's contributions payable to Teachers' Pensions in the year. The People and Communities and Public Health lines are charged for the NHS scheme.

### **The Local Government Pension Scheme**

The Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme.

Fund liabilities attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method. This is an assessment of the future retirement benefits earned to date by employees.

The assessment uses assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover and future earnings of current employees.

Scheme liabilities are discounted to their current value. The discount rate is set by the actuary. It mirrors the yield on high quality corporate bonds.

The fund assets attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:

- quoted securities – current bid price
- unquoted securities – professional estimate
- unitised securities – current bid price
- property – market value

The net pensions liability is the difference between fund liabilities and assets. The change in the net pensions liability is analysed between service cost and remeasurements.

The service cost element is the change in current and past service costs plus a net interest change.

Pension liabilities increase over the accounting period as scheme members earn increased benefits. This is the current service cost. Current service cost is charged in the CIES to the services for which employees worked.

Past service cost is the increase in liabilities as a result of a scheme amendment or curtailment. The change applies only to benefits earned in previous accounting periods. Past service cost is charged to Resources in the CIES.

Net interest on the net defined benefit liability is calculated by applying the discount rate to the net liability during the accounting period. It is charged below the cost of services in the CIES as part of the deficit in the provision of services.

Remeasurements are the return on plan assets and actuarial gains and losses. Remeasurements are charged below the deficit on the provision of services in the CIES.

The return on plan assets excludes the net interest on liabilities that is already included in the service element.

Actuarial gains and losses are differences from past actuarial assumptions or changes in the assumptions

Employers' contributions to the pension fund are not accounted for as an expense. However statutory provisions require the General Fund Balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Council to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year. The MIRS therefore includes a transfer from the Pension Reserve. The transfer makes the adjustment from the accounting basis outlined above to the statutory requirement.

The negative balance of the Pensions Reserve is the benefit to the Council of accounting for pensions on a cash basis.



### **Discretionary Benefits**

The Council has restricted powers to award discretionary benefits on early retirements. Any liabilities are accrued in the accounting period that the decision is made. Liabilities are accounted for using the same policies as for the LGPS.

### **Events after the Balance Sheet Date**

These are events that occur between the end of the accounting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

If events provide new evidence of conditions that existed at the balance sheet date the Statement of Accounts is adjusted.

Other events are only indicative of conditions that arose after the balance sheet date. The Statement of Accounts is not adjusted. But where such a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes. The note sets out of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

### **Financial Liabilities**

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council is contractually committed to a financial instrument. They are initially measured at fair value. They are carried at their amortised cost.

The amount charged to revenue is based on the effective interest rate. The effective interest rate discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

The carrying value for most loans is outstanding principal repayable plus accrued interest. Interest charged to the CIES is the amount payable under the agreement

But for three stepped rate loans, the amount charged to revenue is based on the effective interest rate.

Annual charges for these loans are made to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. The charge is the carrying amount of the liability multiplied by the effective rate of interest.

For these loans the difference between the annual charge and the cash paid is reversed out in the MIRS.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

Repurchase may be part of restructuring the Council's loans portfolio. Restructuring involves the modification or exchange of existing instruments.

Any premium or discount on redemption of loans is added to the amortised value of the replacement loan. Premiums and discounts are written down to the CIES. This is done by adjusting the effective interest rate. Regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Council has a policy of spreading the charge over the remaining term of the loan replaced.

The amount charged to the CIES may differ from the charge against the General Fund Balance. An appropriate transfer is made from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the MIRS.

## Financial Assets

Financial assets are classified into two types:

- loans and receivables – assets that have fixed or determinable payments but are not quoted in an active market
- available-for-sale assets – assets that have a quoted market price and do not have fixed or determinable payments.

## Loans and Receivables

Loans and receivables are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council is contractually committed to a financial instrument. They are initially measured at fair value. They are carried at their amortised cost.

The amount credited to revenue is based on the effective interest rate. The effective interest rate discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument.

The carrying value for most loans made by the Council is outstanding principal repayable plus accrued interest. Interest credited to the CIES is the amount payable under the agreement.

When soft loans are made, a loss is recorded in the CIES. The loss is charged to the appropriate service line. The loss is the present value of the interest that will be foregone over the life of the instrument. The amortised value is therefore lower than the outstanding principal.

Interest is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. The effective rate of interest is higher than the actual rate, increasing the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet.

Statutory provisions require that the impact of soft loans on the General Fund Balance is the interest receivable for the accounting period. The amount charged to the CIES may differ from the charge against the General Fund Balance. An appropriate transfer is made from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the MIRS.

Assets are identified as impaired if there is a likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under the contract will not be made. The asset is written down and a charge made to the relevant service or the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flows. The calculation is made by discounting at the asset's original effective interest rate.

Any losses that arise on the derecognition of an asset are charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

## Available-for-Sale Assets

Available-for-sale assets are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council is contractually committed to a financial instrument. The assets are initially measured and carried at fair value.

Where the asset has fixed or determinable payments, annual credits are made to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. Interest receivable is based on the amortised cost of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument.

Some assets do not have fixed or determinable payments. Income is credited to the CIES when it becomes receivable by the Council.

Assets are maintained in the Balance Sheet at fair value. Values are based on the following techniques:

- instruments with quoted market prices – the market price
- other instruments with fixed and determinable payments – discounted cash flow analysis
- equity shares with no quoted market prices – multiple valuation techniques (which include market approach, income approach and cost approach)

The inputs to the measurement techniques are categorised in accordance with the following three levels:

- Level 1 inputs – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets that the Council can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs – unobservable inputs for the asset.

Changes in fair value are balanced by an entry in the Available-for-Sale Reserve and the gain / loss is recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Revaluation of Available for Sale Financial Assets.

The exception is where impairment losses have been incurred. Impairment losses are debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES along with any net gain or loss for the asset accumulated in the Available-for-Sale Reserve.

Assets are impaired if

- There is a likelihood arising from a past event that payments due under the contract will not be made (fixed or determinable payments). The impairment loss is the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of the revised future cash flows. The calculation uses the asset's original effective interest rate.
- Fair value falls below cost. The impairment loss is the shortfall of fair value against the acquisition cost of the instrument. The acquisition cost is net of any principal repayment and amortisation.

Any gains and / or losses that arise on the derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES, along with any accumulated gains or losses previously recognised in the Available-for-Sale Reserve.

Where fair value cannot be measured reliably, the instrument is carried at cost (less any impairment losses).

### **Foreign Currency Translation**

Foreign currency transactions are converted into sterling at the exchange rate on the date the transaction was effective. Amounts in foreign currency outstanding at the year-end are reconverted at the spot exchange.

Resulting gains or losses are recognised in the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

## Government Grants and Contributions

Government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised when there is reasonable assurance that:

- the Council will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- the grants or contributions will be received

This applies whether the grants and contributions are paid on account, by instalments or in arrears. Grants and contributions are held as creditors in the Balance Sheet until conditions have been satisfied.

Grants and contributions are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution have been satisfied.

Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset in the form of the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Once conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the CIES. For attributable revenue grants and contributions this is to the relevant service line. For non ring-fenced revenue grants and all capital grants this is the Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income and Expenditure line.

Where capital grants are credited to the CIES, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the MIRS. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants

Unapplied Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

## Community Infrastructure Levy

The Council elected to adopt a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL). The levy will be charged on certain new builds in accordance with the [Charging Schedule](#) came into effect on the 24th April 2015.

The income from the levy will be used to fund a number of infrastructure projects which the Council has identified in the [Infrastructure Delivery Schedule](#) to support the growth of the City. These include transport, flood defences, schools, hospitals, other health care, social care, play areas, parks and green spaces, cultural and sports facilities.

CIL can only be spent on capital projects, although associated revenue spending to maintain those capital items is also permissible. It can be used to increase the capacity of existing infrastructure or to repair failing infrastructure if that is necessary to support development.

CIL is received without outstanding conditions; it is therefore recognised at the commencement date of the chargeable development in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in accordance with the accounting policy for government grants and contributions set out above.

## Heritage Assets

Heritage assets are held by the Council principally for their contribution to knowledge or culture. These assets are recognised and measured in accordance with the Council's accounting policies on Property, Plant, and Equipment.

The assets are recognised in the Balance Sheet either at insurance valuation (based on market values) or valued by the Council's property valuers.

Heritage assets have indeterminate lives and a high residual value. The Council does not consider it appropriate to charge depreciation for these assets.

### **Intangible Assets**

Non-monetary assets that do not have physical substance are intangible assets. The assets are controlled by the Council as a result of past events (e.g. software licences). Non-monetary assets are capitalised when it is expected that future economic benefits or service potential will flow from the intangible asset to the Council.

Internally generated assets are capitalised where:

- it is demonstrable that the project is technically feasible and is intended to be completed (with adequate resources being available)
- The Council will be able to generate future economic benefits or deliver service potential by being able to sell or use the asset.

Expenditure is capitalised where it can be measured reliably as attributable to the asset. Capitalisation is restricted to the development phase. Research expenditure is not capitalised.

Expenditure on the development of websites is not capitalised if the website is solely or primarily intended to promote or advertise the Council's goods or services.

Intangible assets are measured initially at cost. Amounts are only revalued where the fair value of the assets held by the Council can be determined by reference to an active market. This is the case with the Mayor's car licence plate.

The depreciable amount of an intangible asset is amortised over its useful life to the relevant service line(s) in the CIES.

An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired. Any losses recognised are charged to the relevant service line in the CIES. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the Other Operating Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Some intangible assets are statutory capital expenditure. By statute amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses on these assets are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund Balance.

Any such gains and losses are transferred out of the General Fund Balance in the MIRS and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Sale proceeds greater than £10,000 are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

### **Interests in Companies and Other Entities**

The Council has material interests in companies and other entities that have the nature of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures which require it to prepare group accounts if material. In the Council's own single-entity accounts, the interests in companies and other entities are recorded as financial assets at cost, less any provision for losses.

### **Inventories and Long Term Contracts**

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of inventories is the weighted average cost.

The value of works and services received under long term contracts is charged to the relevant service line in the CIES.

## Investment Properties

Investment properties are used solely to earn rentals and capital appreciation. Property is not investment property if:

- used to deliver services
- used to produce goods
- held for sale.

Investment properties are measured initially at cost. They are subsequently carried at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received selling the asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

As a non-financial asset, investment properties are measured at highest and best use. Properties are not depreciated but are revalued annually according to market conditions at the year-end.

Rentals received in relation to investment properties are credited to the Financing and Investment Income line in the CIES and increase the General Fund Balance.

Gains and losses on revaluation or disposal are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. Statute prevents such gains and losses having an impact on the General Fund Balance. They are transferred out of the General Fund Balance in the MIRS. They are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account. Sale proceeds greater than £10,000 are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

## Leases

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Leases may comprises both land and buildings. The land and buildings elements are classified separately.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

## The Council as Lessee

### Finance Leases

Property, plant and equipment is recognised on the Balance Sheet at fair value at the start of the lease. The present value of the minimum lease payments is used if lower.

The asset is matched by a liability to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Council are added to the carrying amount. The lease liability is written down by any premium paid on entry.

Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments are apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition. This element is applied to write down the lease liability
- A finance charge. The finance charge is debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets. But depreciation is charged over the lease term if:

- the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life, and also
- Ownership of the asset does not transfer to the Council at the end of the lease period.

The Council does not raise Council Tax to cover depreciation or revaluation and impairment losses. A prudent contribution is made from revenue funds under statutory requirements.

The difference is accounted for by a transfer from the MIRS to the Capital Adjustment Account

### **Operating Leases**

Rentals are charged to the relevant service line in the CIES. Charges are spread equally over the life of the lease. The pattern of actual payments under the lease may be different.

### **Council as Lessor**

#### **Finance Leases**

At the start of the lease the carrying amount of the asset is written out of the balance sheet. The write out is charged to the Other Operating Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

The Council's net investment in the lease is credited to the same line and a long-term debtor asset is created in the Balance Sheet.

Lease rentals are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment. The charge is applied to write down the lease debtor. Any premiums received are also used to write down the lease debtor
- finance income. This is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES

A gain on disposal is credited to the CIES. Statute does not allow the gain to increase the General Fund balance. The gain is required to be treated as a capital receipt.

A premium may be received on the grant of a lease. Any premium is transferred out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the MIRS.

A finance lease may be settled by the payment of rentals in future financial years. The income is transferred from the General Fund Balance to the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve in the MIRS.

The capital receipt element of rentals writes down the lease debtor. Deferred capital receipts for the disposal are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against Council Tax. The cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under capital financing. Write-offs are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the MIRS.

### **Operating Leases**

For an operating lease the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is credited to the Other Operating Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

Credits are made evenly over the life of the lease. This may not match the pattern of payments. For example if there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease.

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the asset. The costs are charged over the lease term in the same way as rental income.

### **Overheads and Support Services**

The costs of overheads and support services are charged to service segments in accordance with the Council's arrangements for accountability and financial performance.

## Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)

Assets that:

- have physical substance
- are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others or for administrative purposes
- are expected to be used during more than one financial year

are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

### Recognition

The acquisition, creation or enhancement of PPE is capitalised on an accruals basis, provided:

- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Council
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Repair and maintenance expenditure that does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

### Measurement

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- the purchase price
- costs of bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management
- the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located.

The Council does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its current value. (Unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance and will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the Council.)

Where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying amount of the asset given up by the Council.

Donated assets are measured initially at fair value. Any difference between fair value and consideration paid is credited to the Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income and Expenditure line of the CIES.

If the donation has been made conditionally the gain is held in the Donated Assets Account until conditions are satisfied. Gains credited to the CIES are transferred out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account in the MIRS.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the measurement bases set out below.

Infrastructure is carried at depreciated historical cost. Infrastructure assets include roads, bridges and streetlights. Infrastructure is classed as inalienable assets. Expenditure on infrastructure is only recoverable by continued use of the asset. There is no prospect of sale or alternative use.

Infrastructure in the Balance Sheet includes a lump sum which transferred to the Council when Peterborough City Council was formed. It is not broken down on an asset by asset basis.

Since the Council's inception, additions and enhancements, recorded at cost, have increased the balance. These have been recorded in the Council's fixed asset register on a project basis rather



than by asset. Additions and enhancements from projects may relate to a number of infrastructure assets.

The infrastructure balance has been reduced annually by depreciation. This has been calculated using the Council's depreciation policy.

- Community assets and assets under construction are measured at historical cost
- All other assets are measured at current value. Current value is determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (EUV).

For surplus assets the current value measurement base is fair value. This is estimated at highest and best use from a market participant's perspective

There may be no market-based evidence of current value because of the specialist nature of an asset. If so depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of current value.

Some non-property assets have short useful lives or low values. Depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for their current value.

### **Revaluation**

Assets carried at current value are valued regularly. This ensures their carrying amount is not materially different from their current value at the end of the accounting period. As a minimum revaluation takes place every five years.

Increases in valuations are unrealised gains. They are credited to the Revaluation Reserve.

Gains that reverse a previous loss charged to a service are credited to the surplus or deficit on services in the CIES.

### **Decreases in value**

The carrying amount is written down against any balance of gains for that asset in the Revaluation Reserve. Otherwise the carrying amount is written down against the relevant service line in the CIES.

The Revaluation Reserve was implemented in April 2007. It only recognises gains since then. Gains before have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

### **Impairment**

If the recoverable amount of an asset is materially different from its carrying value, an impairment loss is recognised.

The value is written down against any gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve. Otherwise the carrying amount is written down against the relevant service line in the CIES.

If the loss is later reversed it is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the CIES. The reversal is up to the amount of the original loss. An adjustment is made for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

### **Non-current Assets Held for Sale**

An asset is reclassified as held for sale if it is probable its cost will be recovered by selling it. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification. It is carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less selling costs.

Any later decrease in fair value is credited to the Other Operating Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any previously recognised losses in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale.

Assets that cease to be classified as Assets Held for Sale:

- are reclassified back to non-current assets

- are valued on deciding not to sell at the lower of their carrying amount and their recoverable amount
- The carrying value is adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have applied had they not been classified as Held for Sale.

Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale.

### **Disposal and Decommissioning**

Assets held for sale or PPE may be sold or decommissioned. The carrying amount in the Balance Sheet is written off to the Other Operating Income and Expenditure line in the CIES. This transfer is part of the gain or loss on disposal.

An additional transfer will be made of the difference between the carrying value and the disposal proceeds. Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Amounts received for a disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts.

The balance of receipts remains within the Capital Receipts Reserve. They can then only be used

- for new capital investment
- set aside to reduce the Council's underlying need to borrow (the capital financing requirement).
- used to make a minimum revenue provision

Receipts are appropriated to the Reserve from the General Fund Balance in the MIRS.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against Council Tax. The cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the MIRS.

### **Depreciation**

Depreciation is provided on all PPE assets. The depreciable amount is systematically allocated over an asset's useful life.

An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life. These include:

- freehold land
- certain Community Assets
- assets that are not yet available for use
- assets under construction

### **Basis of depreciation**

Depreciation is calculated on the following bases:

- dwellings and other buildings – straight-line allocation over the useful life of the property as estimated by a Valuer
- vehicles, plant and equipment – straight-line allocation over the useful life of the asset in the Balance Sheet, as advised by a suitably qualified officer
- infrastructure – straight-line allocation over various asset lives

Where a PPE asset has major components whose individual cost is significant compared to total cost the components are depreciated separately.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated. An amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost is transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Property, plant and equipment assets remain vested in the governing bodies of voluntary aided or controlled schools. Values and amounts relating to such bodies (other than undeveloped land for voluntary aided or controlled schools) have not been incorporated into the Council's Balance Sheet.

The Council transfers academy school assets on a 125-year lease in accordance with national guidelines. As such they are subject to lessor finance lease policies (see leases policy).

#### **Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Similar Contracts**

PFI and similar contracts are agreements for the Council to receive services. The PFI contractor is responsible for making available the PPE needed to provide the service. The Council is deemed to control the services that are provided under its PFI scheme. Ownership of the PPE will pass to the Council at the end of the contract for no additional charge. The Council therefore carries the assets used under the contract on its Balance Sheet as part of PPE.

The original recognition of these assets was at fair value. Fair value was calculated on the cost of purchasing the PPE. A liability for amounts due to the scheme operator for the capital investment was also recognised.

Non-current assets recognised on the Balance Sheet are revalued and depreciated in the same way as PPE owned by the Council.

Amounts payable to the PFI operator each year are analysed into four elements:

- fair value of the services received during the year – debited to the relevant service in the CIES
- finance cost – an interest charge on the outstanding Balance Sheet liability, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES
- contingent rent – increases in the amount to be paid for the property. These are debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES
- payment towards liability – applied to write down the Balance Sheet liability towards the PFI operator. The profile of write-downs is calculated using the same principles as for a finance lease.

#### **Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets**

##### **Provisions**

Provisions are made:

- where an event has taken place that gives the Council a legal or constructive obligation
- that the obligation probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential
- a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

For instance, the Council may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the CIES. Provisions are charged in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation. They are measured at the best estimate at the balance sheet date of the expenditure required to

settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

Payments eventually made are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year. Where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Some or all of the payment required to settle a provision may be expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. from an insurance claim.) This is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the Council settles the obligation.

### **Carbon Reduction Commitment Schemes and Other Trading Schemes**

The Council is required to participate in the Carbon Reduction Scheme Energy Efficiency Scheme. 2016/17 was the third year of the Initial Phase of the scheme. The Scheme ends on 31 March 2019. The Council is required to purchase allowances, either prospectively or retrospectively. The Council surrenders them on the basis of emissions, the carbon dioxide produced as energy is used.

As carbon dioxide is emitted, a liability and an expense are recognised. The liability will be discharged by surrendering allowances. The liability is measured at the best estimate of the expenditure required to meet the obligation. This is normally the current market price of the number of allowances required to meet the liability at the reporting date.

The cost to the Council is recognised and reported in Resources line the CIES.

### **Contingent Liabilities**

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council.

Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either:

- it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or
- the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

### **Contingent Assets**

A contingent asset arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible asset whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet. They are disclosed in a note to the accounts where it is probable that there will be an inflow of economic benefits or service potential.

### **Reserves**

The Council sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by transferring amounts out of the General Fund Balance.

When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year. It is included in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the CIES.

The reserve is then transferred back into the General Fund Balance so that there is no net charge against Council Tax for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, local taxation, retirement and employee benefits. These reserves are not usable resources for the Council – these reserves are explained in the relevant policies.

### **Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS)**

Expenditure incurred during the year that:

- may be capitalised under statutory provisions
- does not result in the creation of a non-current asset

has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the CIES.

The Council may determine to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources, or by borrowing. A transfer is made in the MIRS from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account. There is no impact on the level of Council Tax.

### **Schools**

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom confirms that the balance of control for local authority maintained schools (ie those categories of school identified in the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, as amended) lies with the local authority.

The Code also stipulates that those schools' assets, liabilities, reserves and cash flows are recognised in the local authority financial statements.

Therefore schools' transactions, cash flows and balances are recognised in each of the financial statements of the Council as if they were the transactions, cash flows and balances of the Council.

PPE assets remain vested in the governing bodies of voluntary aided or controlled schools. Values and amounts relating to such bodies (other than undeveloped land for voluntary aided or controlled schools) have not been incorporated into the Council's Balance Sheet.

### **Value Added Tax (VAT)**

VAT payable is included as an expense only to the extent that it is not recoverable from Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC). VAT receivable is excluded from income.

## Glossary

---

*Accounting Period* - 1<sup>st</sup> April to 31<sup>st</sup> March is the local authority accounting period. It is also termed the financial year.

*Accruals* - Revenue and capital income and expenditure are recognised as they are earned or incurred, not as money is received or paid. Transactions are accrued with income and expenditure due but unpaid at 31 March brought into the accounts.

*Accumulating Compensated Absences Adjustment Account* – Absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year.

*Amortisation* – The reduction in the useful economic life of a long term intangible asset. This may arise with the passing of time. It may also arise through obsolescence or technological changes.

*Annual Governance Statement* – Identifies the systems that the Council has in place to ensure that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards and that public money is safeguarded.

*Balance Sheet* – This statement is fundamental to the understanding of the Council's financial position at the year-end. It shows the balances and reserves at the Council's disposal and its long term indebtedness. It also shows the long term and net current assets employed in its operations.

*Balances* – The non-earmarked reserves of the Council. These are made up of the accumulated surplus of income over expenditure. This is known as the General Fund Balance. Adequate revenue balances are needed to meet unexpected expenditure or a

shortfall in income. The Council may decide to use its revenue balances to reduce its budget and thus its call on the Collection Fund.

*Budget* - A statement of a Council's plans for net revenue and capital expenditure.

*Business Rates Retention Scheme* – the name given to the system of funding local authorities through the local government finance settlement. The local government sector retains 50% of the business rates they collect. In addition they also receive Revenue Support Grant to help support their services. The Government plans to introduce 100% retention by councils in 2019-20.

*Capital Adjustment Account* – This account was created at the end of financial year 2006/07. Its opening balance was made up of the balance on the Fixed Asset Restatement Account (FARA) and the Capital Financing Account.

*Capital Charge* - A charge to service revenue accounts for the cost of non-current assets used in the provision of their services.

*Capital Expenditure* - Expenditure on the acquisition or development of major assets which will be of use or benefit to a Council in providing its services beyond the year of account.

*Capital Grant* - A grant received towards the capital expenditure incurred on a particular service or project. Capital grants can be made by a Council. An example would be grants to homeowners to meet the cost of improving their houses.

*Capital Receipt* - Proceeds from the sale of non-current assets such as land and buildings. Capital receipts can be used to

finance new capital expenditure, repay debt or fund transformational change that lead to future revenue savings.

*Cash Equivalent* – An investment that is liquid and matures within 3 months. There is no significant risk to the value on redemption.

*Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting* – The statutory accounting code published by CIPFA.

*Collection Fund* - A statutory fund in which a Council records transactions for Council Tax and business rates.

*Community Assets* - Assets that the local Council intends to hold in perpetuity. A useful life is not calculated for these assets. They are likely to have restrictions on their disposal. Examples of community assets are parks and open spaces.

*Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement or CIES*- Reports the income and expenditure for all the Council's services. The CIES demonstrates how services have been financed from general government grants and income from taxpayers.

*Contingent rent (under a lease)* – Additional rent that is not fixed in the lease terms.

*Creditor* - An amount owed by the Council for work done, goods received or services rendered to the Council within the accounting period but for which payment has not been made.

*Current Asset* - An asset which can be expected to be consumed or realised during the next accounting period.

*Current Liability* - An amount which will become payable or could be called in within the next accounting period.

*Debt Redemption* - The repayment of loans that were raised to finance capital expenditure.

*Debtor* - An amount owed to the Council within the accounting period, but not received at the Balance Sheet date.

*Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)* – Grant received from Department for Education to fund schools related expenditure.

*Deemed Capital Investment (of a finance lease)*- A calculation of the capital cost of an asset purchased by a finance lease. A minimum revenue provision must be made to redeem the cost.

*Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve* - Holds the gains recognised on the disposal of non-current assets for which cash settlement has not been made.

*Defined Benefit (pension scheme)* – A pension scheme where benefits are determined by years of service and salary earned.

*Depreciation* - The measure of the wearing out, consumption or other reduction in the useful economic life of a long term asset. This arises from use, time or obsolescence through technological or other changes.

*Derecognition* – The removal of an asset or liability from the balance sheet.

*Direct Revenue Financing (DRF)* - A contribution to the financing of capital expenditure by a charge to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. This can be used to supplement the Council's other capital resources.

*Effective Rate of Interest* – The rate of interest that is consistent with estimated cash flows over the life of a financial instrument and its initial value in the balance sheet. It is calculated using discounted cash flow.

*Fair Value* – Fair value is an important in setting the value for various assets in the balance sheet. It is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

*Financing Charges* - Annual charges to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to cover interest and principal of loans raised for capital expenditure.

*Finance Lease* - A lease that transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of an asset to the lessee. In a finance lease the present value of the minimum lease payments plus any initial payment is substantially the fair value of the leased asset.

*Financial Asset* – A right to future economic benefits controlled by the Council. Examples include bank deposits, investments made and loans receivable by the Council.

*Financial Instrument* – This is an important definition in understanding the accounts. It includes both financial assets and liabilities. A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another.

*Financial Liability* – An obligation to transfer economic benefits controlled by the Council. Examples include borrowings, financial guarantees and amounts owed to trade creditors.

*General Fund* - The main fund of the Council that meets the cost of most services provided by the Council. The services are paid for from Council Tax, business rates, government grant and other income.

*Government Grants and Subsidies* - Grants towards either the revenue or capital cost of Council services. These may be either in respect of particular services or purposes, (specific and supplementary grants), or in aid of local services generally such as Revenue Support Grant.

*Gross Value Added (GVA)* - the measure of the value of goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy, in economics.

*Heritage Assets* – A tangible asset with historical, artistic, scientific, technological, geophysical or environmental qualities that is held and maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture.

*Historical Cost* – The nominal or original cost.

*IAS 19* - This is an International Accounting Standard now universally adopted across all sectors (public and private) for the inclusion and reporting of pension costs in the financial accounts. It is based on the principle of recognising pension costs in the financial year that they become known rather than the cash transfers made in that year – usually, this means that a higher cost arises. These (higher) costs are calculated each year by Actuaries who forecast changes in future liabilities and the performance of the Pension Fund in determining any potential shortfall. In local government, a Pension Reserve has been introduced to absorb this impact so that no additional costs fall on Council Taxpayers until they are actually due.

*Impairment* – Impairment arises where the estimated recoverable amount from an asset is less than the amortised cost at which the asset is being carried on the balance sheet.

*Infrastructure Assets* - Carriageways, footways and cycle tracks, structures, street lighting, street furniture, traffic management systems and land.

*Investment Properties* – Properties that are used solely to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

*Lessee* – The holder or tenant of a lease.

*Lessor* – The person allowing occupation or use of property by a lease.

*Loan Notes* – A form of vendor finance or deferred payment, in which the purchaser acts as a borrower, agreeing to make payments



to the holder of the transferable loan note at a specified future date.

*Loans Outstanding* - The total amounts borrowed from external lenders for capital and temporary revenue purposes and not repaid at the Balance Sheet date.

*Minimum Lease Payments* – Those lease payments that the Council is or can be required to make.

*Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)* - This is the minimum amount that must be charged to the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. It must be set aside to repay debt. MRP is charged in line with the life of the asset for which borrowing was undertaken.

*Movement in Reserves Statement or MIRS* – This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into 'usable reserves' (ie those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and unusable reserves.

*Non-current asset* - An asset which has value beyond one financial year.

*Non-distributed costs* – Discretionary retirement benefits and impairment losses on assets held for sale.

*Non-Domestic Rates (NDR) or business rates* - The rates payable by businesses on their properties are calculated by applying a nationally determined multiplier to the rateable value of the property. There is a lower multiplier for small businesses.

*NDR Levy Payment* – The Council pays a 15% levy to the government of its share of business rates income that exceeds settlement assumptions.

*NDR Tariff Payment* – at the outset of the business rates retention scheme the Council was calculated as having a higher business

rate baseline compared to its baseline funding level, leading to a tariff payment.

*Operating Leases* - Leases under which the ownership of the asset remains with the lessor.

*Precept* - The amount a local authority that cannot levy a council tax directly on the public requires it to be collected on its behalf. The Council collects precepts on behalf of Cambridgeshire Constabulary, Cambridgeshire Fire and Rescue Service and 25 Parish Councils.

*Projected Unit Method* - A method for calculating pension costs which takes full account of future salary increases. It is the method prescribed in relevant Accounting Standards.

*Provisions* - Required for any liabilities of uncertain timing or amount that have been incurred. Provisions are set aside in the accounts and charged to individual services. When the relevant expenditure occurs, it is charged direct to the Provision.

*Prudential borrowing* – Borrowing for capital purposes in accordance with the Prudential Code on affordability.

*Reserves* - Amounts set aside for purposes falling outside the strict definition of provisions are considered as reserves. Reserves include earmarked reserves set aside for specific projects or service areas, or expected future commitments.

*Revaluation Reserve* – This account was created on 1 April 2007 and its balance represents the revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007.

*Revenue Expenditure* - The day-to-day running costs the Council incurs in providing services (as opposed to capital expenditure).

*Revenue Support Grant (RSG)* - A general grant to help finance local government revenue expenditure paid by the government. RSG is recognised in the General Fund.

*Service cost (for pension liabilities)* – part of the change in pension liabilities over the year.

*Short term employment benefits* – A benefit that will be settled within 12 months of the year-end. The benefits include salaries, sick leave and annual holiday entitlement.

*Usable Reserves* – Those reserves that can be applied by the Council to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation.

*Unusable Reserves* – Those reserves that absorb the timing differences arising from different accounting arrangements. Unusable reserves are not available to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation.

## Table of Acronyms

BCF	Better Care Fund
BSP	Blue Sky Peterborough
CCC	Cambridgeshire County Council
CIES	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
CAA	Capital Adjustment Account
CCC	Cambridgeshire County Council
CIC	Community Interest Company
CIPFA	Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy
CMT	Corporate Management Team
CPCA	Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority
CPCCG	Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Clinical Commissioning Group
CPFT	Cambridgeshire and Peterborough NHS Foundation Trust
CRC	Carbon Reduction Commitment Energy Efficiency Scheme
DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government
DfE	Department for Education
DSG	Dedicated Schools Grant

DMO	Debt Management Office
ECDC	East Cambridgeshire District Council
EFA	Expenditure and Funding Analysis
EIR	effective interest rate
IAS	International Accounting Standard
LEP	Local Enterprise Partnership
LGA	Local Government Association
LGPS	Local Government Pension Scheme
LLP	Limited Liability Partnership
MMI	Municipal Mutual Insurance
MIRS	Movement in Reserves Statement
MTFS	Medium Term Financial Strategy
NDR	Non-domestic Rate
PFI	Private Finance Initiative
PIP	Peterborough Investment Partnership
PPE	Plant Property and Equipment
PWLB	Public Works Loan Board
PV	Photo Voltaic
REFCUS	Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statue
RR	Revaluation Reserve

# Index of Notes to the Core Financial Statements

<i>Note</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Note</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Page</i>
1	Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)	19	23	Revaluations	52
2	Pooled Funds	19	24	Impairment Losses	53
3	External Audit Costs	20	25	Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing	53
4	Member's Allowances	20	26	Private Finance Initiatives (PFI) and Similar Contracts	54
5	Termination Benefits and Exit Packages	21	27	Council Leasing Arrangements	55
6	Pension Schemes Accounted for as Defined Contribution Schemes	22	28	Financial Instruments	57
7	Defined Benefit Pension Schemes	22	29	Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities carried at Amortised Cost	58
8	Officers' Remuneration	26	30	Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments	60
9	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – Other Operating Income and Expenditure	29	31	Inventories	63
10	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	29	32	Debtors	63
11	Trading Operations	29	33	Current Intangible Assets	63
12	Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement – Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income	30	34	Provisions	64
13	Related Parties	30	35	Creditors	65
14	Interest in Companies and Partnerships	35	36	Capital Grants Receipts in Advance	65
15	Note to the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and Subjective Analyses	37	37	Cash Flow Statement – Operating Activities	65
16	Movement in Reserves Statement – Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations	39	38	Cash Flow Statement – Investing Activities	65
17	Movement in Reserves Statement – Transfers to / (from) Earmarked Reserves	47	39	Cash Flow Statement – Financing Activities	65
18	Property, Plant and Equipment	48	40	Cash Flow Statement – Cash and Cash Equivalents	66
19	Investment Properties	50	41	Trust Funds	66
20	Intangible Assets	50	42	Contingent Liabilities	66
21	Assets Held for Sale	51	43	Critical Judgement in Applying Accounting Policies	67
22	Capital Commitments	52	44	Assumptions made about the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty	70
			45	Authorisation of the Accounts	72

156

# Annual Governance Statement – 2016/17



# Annual Governance Statement

---

## Scope of Responsibility

Peterborough City Council (the Council) is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards, and that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for, and provides value for money. The Council also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness. That duty has grown in importance with the reduction in resources being made available for Local Authorities as part of the Government's on-going austerity programme.

In discharging this overall responsibility, the Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, which include the arrangements for the management of risk, whilst facilitating the effective exercise of its functions.

The Council has established governance arrangements which are consistent with the seven principles of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) and Society of Local Authority Chief Executives (SOLACE) Framework – Delivering Good Governance in Local Government. It has adopted a Local Code of Corporate Governance. The Annual Governance Statement sets out how the Council has complied with the Code and also meets with the regulation 4(2) of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015.

The Council meets the requirements of Regulation 6(1)b of the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015 in relation to the publication of a statement of internal control. It is subject to review by the Audit Committee when they consider both the draft and final

Statements of Account and is approved by the Audit Committee in advance of them agreeing the Statement of Accounts.

The Council's financial management arrangements are consistent with the governance requirements of the Statement on the Role of the Chief Financial Officer in Local Government (2010). The principles being that the Chief Financial Officer (Corporate Director: Resources):

- Is actively involved and is able to bring influence on the Authority's financial strategy;
- Leads the whole Council in the delivery of good financial management;
- Directs a fit for purpose finance function;
- Is professionally qualified and suitably experienced; and
- Is a key member of the Corporate Management Team.

All Statutory Officers have regular 1:1 sessions with the Chief Executive.

The issues identified as a significant governance issue and the progress made by management throughout the future financial year 2017 / 2018 to address these issues will be reported regularly to Audit Committee with an assessment made in reducing the risk as part of their governance role within the Council.

## The Purpose of the Governance Framework

The governance framework comprises the systems and processes, culture and values by which the Council is directed and controlled and its activities through which it accounts to, engages with and leads its communities. It enables the authority to monitor the achievement of its strategic objectives and to consider whether those objectives have led to the delivery of appropriate services and value for money. It also enables the Council to demonstrate to the public that it has effective stewardship of the public funds it is entrusted to spend.

The system of internal control is a significant part of that framework and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level consistent with the risk appetite of the Council. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of the Council's policies, aims and objectives, to evaluate the likelihood and potential impact of those risks being realised, and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

The governance framework has been in place at the Council for the year ended 31 March 2017 and up to the date of approval of the statement of accounts.

## The Governance Framework

The Council is a unitary authority which was set up in 1998. Its strategic vision and corporate priorities are set out in the Peterborough Sustainable Community Strategy. The control environment encompasses the strategies, policies, plans,

procedures, processes, structures, attitudes and behaviours required to deliver good governance to all.

## Key Elements of the Governance Framework

The key elements of the Councils governance framework are detailed against each principle in the CIPFA / SOLACE Framework – Delivering Good Governance in Local Government as follows:

### ***Principle A: Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law***

- In order to ensure Members and Officers behave with integrity to lead its culture of acting in the public interest there are appropriate processes in place to avoid conflicts of interest and gifts and hospitality. Regular monitoring has identified no concerns.
- Staff behaviour is covered by the Code of Conduct.
- Third party challenge to the Councils operations is through a publicised complaints procedure.
- Confidential concerns can be raised through a Whistleblowing Policy.
- The scrutiny process as detailed in the Constitution enables those who are not Cabinet members to call in key decisions.
- The Council is managed by a Cabinet system as set out in the agreed Council Constitution which sets out the scheme of delegation between elected Members and Officers.
- Procurement arrangements recognise the importance of ethics and sustainability with appropriate evaluation of suppliers proposals for Social Value which includes sustainability issues supported by appropriate contract clauses and monitoring.

- Member and Officer relationships are mutually supportive and based on openness, honesty, trust and appropriate challenge. The latter is vital in making service changes and more self-sufficiency from citizens into reality.
- The Council has demonstrated its support of sustainability by appropriate self-financing investment in renewable energy.
- The Chief Executive is the Head of Paid Service and is supported by the Corporate Management Team. Cabinet portfolios are assigned on a function basis rather than directorate and subject to appropriate officer support.
- The Corporate Director: Resources is the nominated Chief Financial Officer in accordance with Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972. Internal Audit are provided direct and work towards Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.
- The system of internal control is based upon a framework of comprehensive financial regulations and procedures. Control is based on regular management information, management supervision, and a structure of delegation and accountability.
- The Director of Governance is the Monitoring Officer and is responsible for ensuring the Council acts in accordance with the Constitution.

***Principle B: Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement***

- The Council has established clear vision and values linked to its strategic objectives.
- Council meetings are open to every citizen.
- Community liaison schemes are in place to discuss major developments which will impact on the community, for example, Fletton Quays residential proposals.

- The Council is now a constituent Council of the Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority which is responsible for a number of new powers devolved from central government.
- In order to demonstrate its openness, the Council also publishes its Pay Policy Statement; its Constitution; Council, Cabinet and Committee reports; and Payments over £500.
- Consideration of the budget took place at Full Council on 8 March 2017. Due to increasing cost pressures on Adult Social Care the Council Tax recommendation resulted in a specific 3% increase to be implemented to finance expenditure in this area.

***Principle C: Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social and environmental benefits***

- Risk management is integral to the governance arrangements and the risk register is considered by the Audit Committee and the Corporate Management Team. The risk management framework consists of a policy statement; risk register; systems for mitigating and controlling risks; and systems for monitoring and reviewing.
- Our Efficiency Strategy sets out how we are delivering innovative solutions to provide environmental and economic benefits to the citizens of Peterborough, such as Digital Libraries, Peterborough Energy and the Permancy Service.
- All changes to service are supported by an Equality Impact Assessment.



***Principle D: Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcome***

- Decisions are based on rigorous and transparent scrutiny and a relationship of trust between Members and Officers.
- In order to achieve long term financial targets the Council has set a budget for the year 2017 / 2018 supported by an appropriate assessment of risk which sets out future savings required by the Council.
- All meetings are included in the Councils Forward Plan which is published and available to the public.
- The Audit Committee is an essential part of good governance.
- The Council in order to discharge its functions on Health operates a dedicated Health Scrutiny Committee.
- Educational attainment is acknowledged as a particular priority and plans are set up to improve results in this area for the longer term.
- Performance management is undertaken across all areas, whether relating to individuals, processes or projects. Lessons learnt from mistakes are acted upon.

***Principle E: Developing the entity's capacity including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it***

- Performance management framework is in place which covers all officers including an appraisal system with targeted, relevant training. Human Resources procedures set out the appointment process which is transparent.
- Regular meetings and 1:1's are held.
- The national agreement on pay and conditions of service is implemented as is the commitment to pay the Living Wage

for its entire staff and is seeking to also achieve this through its contractual arrangements.

- To ensure independent reviews of its systems, the Council operates an Internal Audit service, complying with best practice. Findings are reported to Audit Committee.
- Certain key partners who provide essential council services are subject to independent oversight by Committees.
- The Constitution is reviewed on an annual basis.

***Principle F: Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public management***

- The Councils Risk Management Framework has been set out under Principle C. This ensures there is continuous monitoring and reporting of risk.
- New Members are inducted prior to the Annual Meeting
- All Cabinet meetings consider key matters including those on risk and performance and these are detailed in the Forward Plan.
- The Annual Budget is supported by commentary detailing its deliverability and is supported by an appropriate reserves policy. The final accounts are prepared in accordance with professional standards and subject to external audit.
- Information governance and compliance with the various policies are regularly monitored through mandatory training. In 2016 / 2017 focus was on Data Protection.

***Principle G: Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting and audit to deliver effective accountability***

- As part of the Transparency Agenda the Council agreed to publish senior officer salaries over £50,000 and invoices over £500 on its web site.
- The Council is proactive in engaging with citizens and other key stakeholders.
- Clear protocols and robust processes are in place to allow Internal Audit and External Audit to undertake their activities to look to scrutinise and protect the authorities interests.

**Review of Effectiveness**

The Council has responsibility for conducting, at least annually, a review of the effectiveness of its governance framework including the system of internal control. The review of effectiveness is informed by the work of the Directors and Heads of Service within the Council who have responsibility for the development and maintenance of the governance environment, the Annual Internal Audit Opinion, and also by comments made by the external auditors and other review agencies and inspectorates. During 2016 / 2017, the works undertaken by the Internal Audit team was sufficient to be able to form the opinion that there was a sound governance framework from which those charged with governance could gain reasonable assurance.

The Council's Constitution details Directors' responsibilities for the maintenance of controls within their departments. The system of internal control is subject to regular review by Internal Audit. The work of the service is informed by the Council's risk register, with the

allocation of audit resources controlled through an annual risk- based operational plan, which is agreed, by Audit Committee.

In addition to these arrangements the Council receives and responds to reports from other review and assurance mechanisms.

An External Audit of the accounts year ended 31 March 2016 undertaken by Ernst and Young was reported to the Audit Committee which concluded the accounts and working papers were of high quality.

**Significant Governance Issues**

The Annual Governance Statement identifies the following governance issues and risks for the Council. These are:

2016 / 2017 Issue	Planned Management Action to Reduce Risk
<p><b>1...Innovation and Governance</b> Our desire to explore more innovative and commercial ways of working requires a flexible and agile approach, but also a clear framework for governing arrangements. <i>(Lead Director: Director of Governance)</i></p>	<p>An Organisation Change Board has been created to drive forward the transformation programme with representatives from all departments.</p>
<p><b>2...Operating Powers</b> Changes in statutory duties; ongoing changes in the work of local government and the role in relation to other agencies means that the Council needs to monitor the scope of duties, powers and expectations. <i>(Lead Director: Director of Governance)</i></p>	<p>Regular reviews will continue of the business of the Council; and the Constitution which drives it. Reports through Corporate Management Team to Cabinet and various Committees will ensure that legal implications are fully appraised.</p>
<p><b>3...New Arrangements</b> Establishing and maintaining the Combined Authority. <i>(Lead Director: Director of Governance)</i></p>	<p>Separate arrangements have been set up for the governance and constitution arrangements. The Council will look to develop effective partnership relationships with the new authority. The Leader of the Council is a member of the Combined Authority. Council officers will contribute to appropriate projects and working groups.</p>
<p><b>4...School Attainment</b> Damage to reputation through poor performance in published league tables compared to the national average. <i>(Lead Director: Corporate Director, People and Communities)</i></p>	<p>Improvement plans and a programme of training has been developed and there is ongoing monitoring to look at the effectiveness of this in raising attainment in Peterborough schools.</p>
<p><b>5...School Places</b> Demographic changes and new developments are placing increased strains on the schools places available. <i>(Lead Director: Corporate Director, People and Communities)</i></p>	<p>Work is undertaken to model availability and reports are referred to Scrutiny and Cabinet for decisions.</p>
<p><b>6...Workforce Planning</b> The Council is undergoing tremendous organisational change. This will create significant workforce issues around having the right skills, people and employee capacity. The Council will require employees to have different skill sets that underpin a transformed business model. <i>(Lead Director: Director of Governance)</i></p>	<p>Human Resources have developed a series of training and workforce development schemes to ensure that the organisation is future proof. This is closely linked in with 1 above.</p>

2016 / 2017 Issue	Planned Management Action to Reduce Risk
<p><b>7...New Ways of Working</b> Linked to 6 above, as the Council gears up to move to new accommodation, it is critical that the appropriate tools are in place to cope with smarter ways of working. <i>(Lead Director: Corporate Management Team)</i></p>	<p>Close partnership working is in place to ensure that accommodation; technological requirements; business, staff and stakeholder needs are met to deliver practical solutions in a leaner manner. Regular reports on progress are referred to Corporate Management Team.</p>
<p><b>8...Information</b> The Council is increasingly managing, storing and maintaining personal data and information as part of the delivery of services. With data held in a vast array of places and transferring between supply chain partners, it becomes susceptible to loss, protection and privacy risks. <i>(Lead Director: Director of Governance)</i></p>	<p>Information is paramount to the successful delivery of all services. Regular reviews of sharing protocols are in place.</p>
<p><b>9...Cyber Security</b> Cyber Security It is important that the Council continues to keep data security high on the agenda to ensure that it is effectively managed, particularly with the introduction of new service delivery arrangements for ICT and information management. The risk of a cyber-attack is a very real one and all organisations, including those in the public sector, should consider cyber security as an organisational risk. To mitigate against this risk, it is essential to raise awareness and commit to implementing a cyber-security, risk adverse culture. <i>(Lead Director: Corporate Director, Resources)</i></p>	<p>Regular system monitoring and reporting is in place throughout the Council on the threats and actions to mitigate.</p>
<p><b>10...Fraud, Corruption and Serious Organised Crime</b> Pilot studies have been undertaken in a number of regions which has resulted in a best practice check list being established to ensure that local authorities have sound and robust procedures to reduce the threat of SOC impacting on Council activities. <i>(Lead Director: Corporate Director, Resources)</i></p>	<p>Internal Audit will liaise with Police and other Councils to ensure that appropriate arrangements have been developed. Internal Audit has incorporated a number of reviews within its Audit Plan to follow the best practice checklists to look to provide assurance to the Council.</p>
<p><b>11...School Statutory Testing</b> There are statutory requirements under several sets of regulations which require regular inspections and tests of systems and equipment. These can include, lifts, hoists, air conditioning units, pressure systems, local exhaust ventilation systems and gas or electricity installations. An Internal Audit review of schools identified limited evidence that the programme of work was being managed or monitored.</p>	<p>As part of its work protocols, Internal Audit are following up on the issues identified which will be reported through to the appropriate channels.</p>

## Summary

The Council has in place strong governance arrangements which we are confident protect its interests and provide necessary assurances to our citizens and stakeholders. However, like all organisations we cannot stand still and thus we propose to continue to take steps to address the above matters to enhance further our governance arrangements. We are satisfied that the steps described address the need for improvement identified in the Council's review of effectiveness and will monitor their implementation and operation, not only as part of our next annual review, but also continually throughout the year.

## Certification

As Leader and Chief Executive, we have been advised on the implications of the results of the review of effectiveness of the Council's governance framework, by the Audit Committee and Cabinet.

Our overall assessment is that the Annual Governance Statement is a balanced reflection of the governance environment and that an adequate framework exists within Peterborough City Council to ensure effective internal control is maintained. We are also satisfied that there are appropriate plans in place to address any significant governance issues and will monitor their implementation and operations as part of our next annual review.

Signed:

Gillian Beasley, Chief Executive

Date:

Signed:

Councillor John Holdich, Leader of the Council

Date:

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>AUDIT COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 5
<b>25 SEPTEMBER 2017</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Report of:	Marion Kelly - Interim Corporate Director of Resources	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Cllr Seaton - Resources	
Contact Officer(s):	Peter Carpenter - Service Director - Financial Services	Tel. 384564

**RESPONSE TO PUBLIC SECTOR AUDIT APPOINTMENT'S PROPOSAL TO APPOINT ERNST & YOUNG LLP AS EXTERNAL AUDITORS FOR 5 YEARS FROM 2018/19**

RECOMMENDATIONS	
<b>FROM:</b> Marion Kelly - Interim Corporate Director of Resources	<b>Deadline date:</b> 25 September 2017
<p>It is recommended that Audit Committee:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Confirm to Public Sector Audit Appointments that it is satisfied with the appointment of Ernst &amp; Young LLP as external auditors for 5 years from 2018/19</li> </ol>	

**1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

1.1 This report is submitted to Audit Committee following a referral from the S151 Finance Officer.

**2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

2.1 The purpose of this report is for Audit Committee to:

- Consider whether to make a representation to Public Sector Audit Appointments on the proposed appointment of Ernst & Young LLP as external auditors for 5 years from 2018/19.

2.2 This report is for the Audit Committee to consider under its Terms of Reference No.

*2.2.1.8 To liaise with the Public Sector Audit Appointments Ltd (PSAA) over the appointment of the council's external auditor*

**3. TIMESCALES**

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>NO</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	n/a
---	-----------	----------------------------------	-----

#### **4. BACKGROUND AND KEY ISSUES**

- 4.1 The Council has opted into PSAA's auditor appointment arrangements.
- 4.2 In June 2017 PSAA completed a procurement to let audit contracts from 2018/19. Ernst & Young LLP was successful in winning a contract in the PSAA procurement, and PSAA now propose appointing them as the auditor of Peterborough City Council.
- 4.3 The principles used by PSAA in developing this proposal are:
- ensuring auditor independence, as PSAA is required to do by Regulation 13 of the Local Audit (Appointing Person) Regulations 2015
  - meeting PSAA's commitments to the firms under the audit contracts;
  - accommodating joint/shared working arrangements where these are relevant to the auditor's responsibilities;
  - ensuring a balanced mix of authority types for each firm;
  - taking account of each firm's principal locations; and
  - providing continuity of audit firm if possible, but avoiding long appointments.
- 4.4 Ernst & Young LLP are already appointed as the Council's auditors to the end of 2017/18.
- 4.5 On 14 August 2017 PSAA emailed the Council proposing to appoint Ernst & Young LLP as auditors for a further 5 years. The deadline for responses was originally 22 September 2017 but this has been extended by Public Sector Audit Appointments to enable the Audit Committee to consider its response.
- 4.6 Audit fees will be determined by PSAA in accordance with a national scale.

#### **5. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES OR IMPACT**

- 5.1 The confirmation of Ernst & Young LLP as auditors for 5 years from 2018/19.

#### **6. REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION**

- 6.1 There are no conflicts of interest currently identified in relation to Ernst & Young LLP's appointment.
- 6.2 The proposed appointment would provide continuity and allow an efficient audit process by building on the auditor's understanding of the Council and its accounting and systems. The Corporate Finance Team have conversely developed an understanding of Ernst & Young LLP's audit approach and working paper requirements. Ernst & Young LLP are also the proposed auditor for Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Combined Authority and there is efficiency potential accordingly.

#### **7. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

- 7.1 If the Committee was not satisfied with the proposed appointment a representation may be made to PSAA on any of the following grounds:
1. there is an independence issue in relation to the firm proposed as the auditor, which had not previously been notified to PSAA;
  2. there are formal and joint working arrangements relevant to the auditor's responsibilities, which had not previously been notified to PSAA; or
  3. there is another valid reason, for example you can demonstrate a history of inadequate service from the proposed firm.
- 7.2 The appointment of Ernst & Young LLP is not considered to be unsatisfactory on any of the grounds set out in 7.1 above.



## **8. IMPLICATIONS**

### **Financial Implications**

8.1 The cost of audit is already budgeted in the MTFS.

### **Legal Implications**

8.2 None.

### **Equalities Implications**

8.3 None.

## **9. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Used to prepare this report, in accordance with the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985

9.1 In November 2016 Audit Committee agreed:

1. The adoption of PSAA as the appointing person for the Council, subject to a satisfactory invitation to opt into the PSAA#s appointing person arrangements: and
2. To delegate acceptance of the invitation to the Corporate Director: Resources, as the Council's Section 151 Officer.

9.2 Council Constitution  
Appointing Person proposal 15 August 2017  
The Local Audit (Appointing Person) Regulations 2015

## **11. APPENDICES**

11.1 None

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>AUDIT COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 6
<b>25 SEPTEMBER 2017</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Report of:	Marion Kelly, Interim Corporate Director: Resources	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Resources portfolio holder, Cllr Seaton	
Contact Officer(s):	Peter Carpenter, Service Director: Financial Services	Tel. 384564

**TREASURY MANAGEMENT MID YEAR UPDATE**

<b>R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S</b>	
<b>FROM:</b> Marion Kelly, Interim Corporate Director: Resources	<b>Deadline date:</b> N/A
<p>Audit Committee is asked to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To review current performance against the Treasury Management Strategy (TMS) set in the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS)</li> <li>2. To approve the use of Loans as a form of Investment to organisations delivering services for the Council (2.3).</li> </ol>	

**1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

- 1.1 The Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2011 recommends that Members receive reports on its treasury management policies, practices and activities, including an annual strategy and plan in advance of the year, a mid-year review and an annual report after its close.
- 1.2 The annual strategy is approved by Council as part of the MTFS. The original strategy was approved on 8 March 2017. The final performance against the revised strategy will be reported to Audit Committee in June 2018 alongside the Statement of Accounts. This report forms the mid-year review against the Revised TMS.

**2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

- 2.1 To report current performance and the forecast outturn position against the Prudential Indicators in the strategy.
- 2.2 This is in accordance with the Committees' Terms of Reference – 2.2.1.15

*To consider the Council's arrangements for corporate governance and agreeing necessary actions to ensure compliance with best practice.*

- 2.3 The Council will allow loans (as a form of investment) to be made to organisations delivering services for the Council where this will lead to the enhancement of services to Peterborough City Council Stakeholders. The Council will undertake due diligence checks to confirm the borrower's creditworthiness before any sums are advanced and will obtain appropriate levels of security or third party guarantees for loans advanced and review State Aid. The Council would expect a return commensurate with the type and duration of the loan. A limit of £50 million for this type of

investment is proposed with a duration of over the life of the asset and Council's cash flow requirements. All loans would need to be in line with the Council's Scheme of Delegation and Key Decision thresholds levels.

### 3. **TIMESCALES**

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>NO</b>	If yes, date for Cabinet meeting	
---	-----------	----------------------------------	--

### 4. **TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**

4.1 The Prudential Code underpins the system of capital finance. Local authorities determine their own programmes for capital investment in long term and current assets that are central to the delivery of quality local public services. Prudential indicators are developed as part of the annual MTFS process to ensure that:

- a) Capital investment plans are affordable;
- b) All external borrowing and other long term liabilities are within prudent and sustainable levels; and
- c) Treasury management decisions are taken in accordance with professional good advice.

4.2 The 2017/18 Prudential Indicators are shown in **Appendix 1**. The Council's performance to date and forecast performance are all within the limits set in the Revised MTFS.

4.3 The Council has continued to operate a restrictive lending list due to the continued economic uncertainty. Surplus cash is only invested for short periods with Barclays, Bank of Scotland (part of the Lloyds Banking Group) and the Churches, Charities and Local Authorities (CCLA) money market fund. The Council also invests with other Local Authorities and the Debt Management Office (DMO).

4.4 The Council has continued to borrow to fund the capital programme. Loans have been arranged at interest rates to achieve budget certainty and for varying periods to fit in with the Councils debt maturity profile.

4.5 The Bank of England Monetary Policy Committee reduced the Base Rate to 0.25% in August 2016. This was the first change to interest rates since 2009. This reduction continues to have an impact on the cost of any new borrowing taken after this date as well as on income received from investing surplus cash balances.

### 5. **CONSULTATION**

5.1 The Council's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Strategy 2017/18-2026/27 has undergone full consultation and been through the scrutiny process as it forms part of the Annual MTFS and Revised MTFS.

5.2 The Council continues to liaise with its treasury advisors, Capita Asset Services.

### 6. **ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES OR IMPACT**

6.1 As set out in the report

### 7. **REASON FOR THE RECOMMENDATION**

7.1 This report is given to the Committee to review performance against the Prudential Indicators in the TMS set in the MTFS and Revised MTFS.

## **8. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

- 8.1 The Prudential Code and Treasury Management Strategy 2017/18-2026/27 is required to be prepared in accordance with the Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2011. This report sets out the performance against the associated indicators. The options are therefore limited.

## **9. IMPLICATIONS**

### **Financial Implications**

- 9.1 To provide the Committee the opportunity to review current performance against the revised Prudential Indicators.

### **Legal Implications**

- 9.2 Treasury Management activities have to conform to the Local Government Act 2003, the Local Authorities (Capital; Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/3146), which specifies that the Council is required to have regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice and also the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/414), which clarifies the requirements of the Minimum Revenue Provision guidance

### **Equalities Implications**

- 9.3 N/A

## **10. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Used to prepare this report, in accordance with the Local Government (Access to Information) Act 1985

- 10.1 The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities –2011 Edition, CIPFA; and Treasury Management in the Public Services, Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes – 2011 Edition, CIPFA, MRP Guidance

## **11. APPENDICES**

- 11.1 Treasury Management Strategy – Prudential Indicators – Forecast Outturn as at 31 August 2017.

This page is intentionally left blank

## Treasury Management Strategy – Prudential Indicators – Forecast Outturn as at 31 August 2017

The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities provides a framework for local authority capital finance to ensure that:

- (a) capital expenditure plans are affordable,
- (b) all external borrowing and other long term liabilities are within prudent and sustainable levels;
- (c) treasury management decisions are taken in accordance with professional good practice.

In taking decisions in relation to (a) and (c) above, the local authority is accountable by providing a clear and transparent framework.

The Code requires the Council to set a range of Prudential Indicators for the forthcoming financial year and at least the following two financial years. The Council has set out indicators for the next 10 financial years in line with setting a 10 year budget. During the financial year to date the Council has operated within the treasury limits and Prudential Indicators set out in the Council's Revised Annual Treasury Management Strategy. The actual and forecast outturn for the Prudential Indicators for the financial year is detailed below. The indicators include the Invest to Save scheme however the costs of borrowing associated with the scheme will be offset by the income generated by these projects.

The updated 2017/18 Prudential Indicators are shown below and the Council's performance to date against them. All performance is within the limits.

### 1. Indicator 1: Capital Expenditure

This indicator is the estimated capital expenditure for the year based on the Capital Programme for that period.

Capital Expenditure	2017/18 Indicator £m	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m	2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m
Capital Expenditure	140.6	18.1	138.1
Invest to Save	78.7	7.5	122.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>219.3</b>	<b>25.6</b>	<b>260.6</b>

The position shows the forecast as at 31 August 2017. The forecast is revised every month. The forecast outturn is higher than the MTFs indicator due to the slippage of the Invest to Save and other capital budgets from 2016/17 to 2017/18, resulting from delays in progressing the planned schemes.

### 2. Indicator 2: Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)

The CFR measures the Council's underlying need to borrow money in the long term for capital purposes. Any capital expenditure which has not immediately been paid for will increase the CFR.

Capital Financing Requirement	2017/18 Indicator £m	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m	2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m
CFR b/fwd	609.8	509.8	509.8
Underlying Need to Borrow	6.2	(6.7)	74.9
Underlying Need to Borrow - Invest to Save	78.3	7.5	122.5
<b>Total CFR C/fwd</b>	<b>694.3</b>	<b>510.6</b>	<b>707.2</b>

**3. Indicator 3: Actuals and Estimates of the Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Budget**

The Council must estimate the proportion of the revenue budget, which is taken up in financing capital expenditure i.e. the net interest cost and to make provision to repay debt.

Ratio of net financing costs to net revenue stream	2017/18 Indicator	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17	2017/18 Forecast Outturn
Total Ratio	6.2%	5.5%	4.8%

**4. Indicator 4: Actuals and Estimates of the Incremental Impact of Capital Investment on Council Tax**

This indicator is intended to show the impact of the Council's decisions about capital investment on the level of Council Tax required to support those decisions over the medium term.

The calculation of this indicator has been done on the basis of the amount of the capital programme that is financed from borrowing. The calculation is based on the interest assumption for borrowing that was included in the capital financing budget for the MTFs. The revenue costs are divided by the estimated Council Tax base for the year, and performance is shown in the table below.

Incremental impact on capital investment decisions on Council Tax	2017/18 Indicator	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17	2017/18 Forecast Outturn
Total Incremental Impact	£13.49	(29.65)	(26.51)

**5. Indicator 5: Proportion of Gross Debt to the CFR**

This indicator shows the proportion of the Council's external borrowings (Gross Debt) against the CFR.

Proportion of Gross Debt to the CFR	2017/18 Indicator £m	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m	2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m
CFR	694.3	510.6	707.2
Gross Debt	613.2	423.4	626.9
<b>% of Gross Debt to CFR</b>	<b>88.3%</b>	<b>82.9%</b>	<b>88.6%</b>

**6. Indicator 6: The Operational Boundary**

The Operational Boundary is a measure of the day to day likely borrowing for the Council. The code recognises that circumstances might arise when the boundary might be exceeded temporarily, but if this continues for a lengthy period then it ought to be investigated.

This indicator takes into consideration the capital programme over the life of the MTFs and the ability to phase the borrowing over this period. The indicator provides flexibility for the Council to take advantage of favourable interest rates in advance of the timing of the actual capital expenditure.

Operational Boundary	2017/18 Indicator £m	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m	2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m
Borrowing	774.3	389.4	717.2
Other Liabilities	36.7	34.0	34.0
<b>Total Operational Boundary</b>	<b>811.0</b>	<b>423.4</b>	<b>751.3</b>



### 7. Indicator 7: The Authorised Limit

The Authorised Limit represents the maximum amount the Council may borrow at any point in time in the year. It is set at a level the Council considers is “prudent”.

The indicator takes account of the capital financing requirement estimated at the start of each year, plus the expected net borrowing requirement for the year. This makes allowance for the possibility that the optimum time to do all borrowing may be early in the year.

The limits also incorporated margins to allow for exceptional short-term movements in the Council’s cash flow, bids from service departments to finance efficiencies, changes to the timing of capital payments and fluctuations in the realisation of capital receipts.

<b>Authorised Limit</b>	<b>2017/18 Indicator £m</b>	<b>2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m</b>	<b>2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m</b>
Borrowing	877.4	389.4	727.2
Other Liabilities	36.7	34.0	34.0
<b>Total Authorised Limit</b>	<b>914.1</b>	<b>423.4</b>	<b>761.3</b>

It is ultra vires to exceed the Authorised Limit so this should be set to avoid circumstances in which the Council would need to borrow more money than this limit. However, the Council can revise the limit during the course of the year. The forecast outturn is lower than the indicator as the Council does not currently anticipate borrowing in advance of need due to the additional cost of holding the funds until required.

### 8. Indicator 8: Fixed Interest rate exposure

This indicator places an upper limit on the total amount of net borrowing which is at fixed rates secured against future interest rate movements. The upper limit allows flexibility in applying a proportion of the investment portfolio to finance new capital expenditure. It also reflects a position where the majority of borrowing is at fixed rate which provides budget certainty with 100% of borrowing being at fixed rate. The upper limit for fixed interest rate exposure was set to allow for flexibility in applying a proportion of the investment portfolio to finance new capital expenditure. It also reflected a position where the majority of borrowing was at fixed rates to provide budget certainty.

<b>Upper limit for fixed rate exposure</b>	<b>2017/18 Indicator £m</b>	<b>2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m</b>	<b>2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m</b>
Upper Limit	877.4	389.4	727.2
% of fixed interest rate exposure	100%	100%	100%

### 9. Indicator 9: Variable interest rate exposure

This indicator places an upper limit on the total amount of net borrowing (borrowing less investment) which is at variable rates subject to interest rate movements. The intention is to keep the variable rate borrowing below 25% of the total gross borrowing (CFR).

The limit is expressed as the value of total borrowing less investments

Upper limit for variable rate exposure	2017/18 Indicator £m	2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m	2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m
Upper Limit	219.3	0.0	0.0
% of variable interest rate exposure	25%	25%	25%

The indicator for actual and forecast outturn is zero due to the current borrowing strategy of borrowing only at a fixed interest rate in the current economic climate of volatile interest rates. Borrowing at fixed interest rates provides budget certainty for the Council.

#### 10. Indicator 10: Maturity structure of borrowing

The prudential limits have been set with regard to the maturity structure of the Council's borrowing, and reflected the relatively beneficial long term rates that were expected to be available over the next few years. The borrowing that the Council has actually taken up to the end of August is £389.4m (shown in the indicator below).

Period	Upper Limit Indicator	Actual Borrowing @31.08.17	Actual Borrowing @31.08.17 £m
Under 12 months*	40%	8%	30.3
1 – 2 years	40%	4%	17.0
2 – 5 years	80%	5%	18.1
5 – 10 years	80%	4%	15.0
Over 10 years	100%	79%	308.9
<b>Total Borrowing</b>			<b>389.4</b>

\* The borrowing for under 12 months includes £17.5m of Lenders Option Borrowers Option (LOBO) loans. Although the loans are due to mature in 30-40 years time, they are classed as loans repayable within the financial year due to LOBO's having a call-in date every 6 months.

Although this table is not a Prudential Indicator it gives a breakdown of the types of borrowing held by the Council and the average interest rates for each:

Borrowing	31 Mar 2017		31 Aug 2017	
	Amount (£m)	Average Interest Rate	Amount (£m)	Average Interest Rate
<b>Long Term:</b>				
Public Works Loan Board	329.6	3.72%	329.6	3.68%
Market Loans	17.5	4.53%	17.5	4.53%
Local Enterprise Partnership	3.8	0.00%	3.8	0.00%
<b>Short Term:</b>				
Local Authorities	44.5	1.80%	38.5	1.64%
<b>Total 'Market' Borrowing</b>	<b>395.4</b>		<b>389.4</b>	
Public Finance Initiative & Leases	35.6		34.0	
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>431.0</b>		<b>405.7</b>	

#### 11. Indicator 11: Total Investments for periods longer than 364 days

Authorities are able to invest for longer than 364 days; this can be advantageous if higher rates are available. However it would be unwise to lend a disproportionate amount of cash for too long a period particularly as the Council must maintain sufficient working capital for its operational needs.

	<b>2017/18 Indicator £m</b>	<b>2017/18 Actual @31.08.17 £m</b>	<b>2017/18 Forecast Outturn £m</b>
Principal sums invested >364 days	10.0	0.0	0.0

This indicator reflects the Council's current lending policy of keeping investments short term for liquidity purposes. Also the Council has run down its cash balances as an alternative to new borrowing and does not have the available cash balances to invest for long periods.

The indicator was set at £10m to allow for the accounting treatment of the Local Authority Mortgage Scheme (LAMS). At present the Council has £1m deposited in the LAMS scheme with Lloyds TSB and this is treated as capital expenditure, as a loan to a third party, (see section 3.5 of the TMS).

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>AUDIT COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 9
<b>25 SEPTEMBER 2017</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Report of:	Councillor Aitken, Chair of Audit Committee	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Councillor Seaton, Resources Portfolio Holder	
Contact Officer(s):	Dan Kalley, Senior Democratic Services Officer	Tel. 296334

## FEEDBACK REPORT

### RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended that Audit Committee:

1. Note the Feedback Report and work completed since the last meeting

#### 1. ORIGIN OF REPORT

- 1.1 This is a standard report to Audit Committee which forms part of its agreed work programme.

#### 2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT

- 2.1 This standard report provides feedback on items considered or questions asked at previous meetings of the Committee. It also provides an update on any specific matters which are of interest to the Committee or where Committee have asked to be kept informed of progress.

#### 3. IMPLICATIONS

##### Financial Implications

- 3.1 There are none.

##### Legal Implications

- 3.2 There are none.

##### Equalities Implications

- 3.3 There are none.

#### 4. APPENDICES

- 4.1 Appendix A - Feedback report

This page is intentionally left blank

## AUDIT COMMITTEE: RECORD OF ACTION TAKEN

MUNICIPAL YEAR: MAY 2017 - APRIL 2018

AGENDA ITEM	ACTION ARISING	OFFICER RESPONSIBLE	ACTION TAKEN	ACTION RAISED	SIGN OFF DATE
Update to the Constitution	To suspend standing order 29.2 to allow for variation of Council Standing Orders with the item standing adjourned.	Pippa Turvey	Agreed at Full Council 25 July 2017	Recommendations to be agreed by Council	25 July 2017
Update to the Constitution	To approve the updated regulatory committee functions and requested that the word sufficient was not included in the final wording for calling in a planning decision.	Pippa Turvey	Agreed at Full Council 25 July 2017	Recommendations and alterations raised to be agreed	25 July 2017
Update to the Constitution	To approve the updated Council Standing Orders, with the deletion of "from more than one Political Group".	Pippa Turvey	Agreed at Full Council 25 July 2017	Recommendations and alterations raised to be agreed	25 July 2017
Update to the Constitution	To approve the updated Petition Scheme.	Pippa Turvey	Agreed at Full Council 25 July 2017	Recommendations to be agreed by Council	25 July 2017

This page is intentionally left blank



<b>AUDIT COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No. 10
<b>25 SEPTEMBER 2017</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Report of:	Councillor Aitken, Chair of Audit Committee	
Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Councilor Seaton, Resources Portfolio Holder	
Contact Officer(s):	Dan Kalley, Senior Democratic Services Officer	Tel. 296 334

## **WORK PROGRAMME 2017/18**

### **RECOMMENDATIONS**

It is recommended that the Audit Committee:

1. Notes and agrees the Work Programme for the municipal year 2017/18.

#### **1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

- 1.1 This is a standard report to the Audit Committee which forms part of its agreed work programme. This report provides details of the Draft Work Programme for the following municipal year.

#### **2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

- 2.1 The Work Programme is based on previous year's agendas. The programme can be refreshed throughout the year in consultation with senior officer and the Committee membership to ensure that it remains relevant and up to date. In addition, any delays in reporting issues are recorded so that they do not drop off the committee agenda.
- 2.2 Training for members on specific aspects of the Audit Committee agenda are available throughout the year and will be arranged on request and will take place on a separate day to that of the committee meeting.

#### **3. IMPLICATIONS**

##### **Financial Implications**

- 3.1 There are none

##### **Legal Implications**

- 3.2 There are none

##### **Equalities Implications**

- 3.3 There are none

#### **4. APPENDICES**

- 4.1 Appendix A - Work Programme 2017/18



## APPENDIX A

DATE: 26 JUNE 2017			
		Section / Lead	Description
Standard	Apologies for Absence		
Standard	Declarations of Interest		
Standard	Minutes of previous Meeting	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
	Internal Audit: Annual Audit Opinion	Internal Audit Steve Crabtree	To receive, consider and endorse the annual Audit Opinion of Internal Audit for the year ended 31 March 2017.
	Investigations Team Annual Report 2016 / 2017	Internal Audit Steve Crabtree	To receive, consider and endorse the annual report on the investigation of fraud and irregularities for the year ended 31 March 2017
	Draft Annual Governance Statement	Internal Audit Steve Crabtree	To receive, consider and endorse the draft Annual Governance Statement for the year ended 31 March 2017
	Capital and Treasury Outturn 2016 / 2017	Finance Marion Kelly	To receive, consider and endorse the Capital and Treasury outturn 2016/2017
	Draft Statement of Accounts 2016 / 2017	Finance Marion Kelly	To receive, consider and comment on the draft Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2017
	Audit Plan Update	EY	To receive an update on the Audit Plan from EY, to review their proposed approach and scope for the 2016/17 audit in accordance with requirements, and to ensure that the EY audit is aligned with the Committee's service expectations.
	Fees report	Finance Paul Cook	To approve the fees for the Municipal year 2017/2018

	Update on Constitution	Dem Services Pippa Turvey	To receive an update on changes to the PCC Constitution.
	<b>INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS</b>		
	Use of Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)	Governance Ben Stevenson	To receive an update on the use of RIPA during the financial year reporting activity when required.
	Approved Write-Offs Exceeding £10,000	Marion Kelly	To receive an update on write offs approved, which exceed the Council's financial regulation threshold of £10,000.
Standard	Feedback report	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
Standard	Draft Work Programme 2017 / 2018	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	

#### **OTHER POSSIBLE AGENDA ITEMS**

	Governance Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Major changes to governance arrangements, policies and procedures requiring approval. Examples would include updates to Financial Regulations or Contract Rules.
	Member Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Specific reports relating to the Members Code of Conduct and / or the Hearing Panel (sub-committee to the Audit Committee)

**DATE: 25 SEPTEMBER 2017**

		<b>Section / Lead</b>	<b>Description</b>
Standard	Apologies for Absence		
Standard	Declarations of Interest		
Standard	Minutes of previous Meeting	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
	Audit of Statement of Accounts To Those Charged with Governance (ISA260)	Finance Pete Carpenter & EY	To receive the final Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2017 incorporating the Annual Governance Statement together with the annual report to those charged with governance following their scrutiny by External Audit.
	Response to Public sector Audit Appointment's Proposal to Appoint Ernst & Young LLP as external Auditors for 5 Years from 2018/19	Finance Pete Carpenter	To appoint E&Y as external auditors for 5 years from 2018/19
	Treasury Management	Finance Pete Carpenter	To receive an update on the policy and effectiveness of treasury management
	<b>INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS</b>		
	Use of Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)	Governance Ben Stevenson	To receive an update on the use of RIPA during the financial year reporting activity when required. To also include the outcome of a recent Surveillance Commission Inspection.
	Approved Write-Offs Exceeding £10,000 - None	Finance Pete Carpenter	To receive an update on write offs approved, which exceed the Council's financial regulation threshold of £10,000.

Standard	Feedback report	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
Standard	Work Programme 2016 / 2017	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	

**OTHER POSSIBLE AGENDA ITEMS**

	Governance Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Major changes to governance arrangements, policies and procedures requiring approval. Examples would include updates to Financial Regulations or Contract Rules.
	Member Reports	Governance Bens Stevenson	Specific reports relating to the Members Code of Conduct and / or the Hearing Panel (sub-committee to the Audit Committee)

**DATE: 20 NOVEMBER 2017**

		<b>Section / Lead</b>	<b>Description</b>
Standard	Apologies for Absence		
Standard	Declarations of Interest		
Standard	Minutes of previous Meeting	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
	Internal Audit: Mid Year Progress Report	Internal Audit Steve Crabtree	To receive an update on progress against the Annual Audit Plan together with details of any concerns
	Risk Management: Strategic Risks	Governance Kevin Dawson	To receive details of the strategic risks impacting on the Council and the mitigating actions to address these.
	Use of Consultants	Finance Pete Carpenter	To receive an update on the Use of Consultants across the organisation
	External Audit: Annual Audit Letter and Other External Reports.	EY	To receive and approve the External Audit report in relation to issues identified as part of their audit works
	<b>INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS</b>		
	Use of Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)	Governance Ben Stevenson	To receive an update on the use of RIPA during the financial year reporting activity when required.
	Approved Write-Offs Exceeding £10,000	Pete Carpenter	To receive an update on write offs approved, which exceed the Council's financial regulation threshold of £10,000.
Standard	Feedback report	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
Standard	Work Programme 2017 / 2018	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	

**OTHER POSSIBLE AGENDA ITEMS**

	Governance Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Major changes to governance arrangements, policies and procedures requiring approval. Examples would include updates to Financial Regulations or Contract Rules.
	Member Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Specific reports relating to the Members Code of Conduct and / or the Hearing Panel (sub-committee to the Audit Committee)



**DATE: 12 FEBRUARY 2018**

		Section / Lead	Description
Standard	Apologies for Absence		
Standard	Declarations of Interest		
Standard	Minutes of previous meeting	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
	Grants Certification report	EY and Finance	
	External Audit plan	EY	To receive and approve the Draft External Audit Plan
	<b>INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS</b>		
	Use of Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)	Governance Ben Stevenson	To receive an update on the use of RIPA during the financial year reporting activity when required.
	Approved Write-Offs Exceeding £10,000	Finance Pete Carpenter	To receive an update on write offs approved, which exceed the Council's financial regulation threshold of £10,000.
	Member Dispensations on Allowances Rules	Governance	To consider a report following a recommendation made by members in regards to the dispensations granted.

Standard	Feedback report	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
Standard	Work Programme 2017 / 2018	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	

**OTHER POSSIBLE AGENDA ITEMS**

	Governance Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Major changes to governance arrangements, policies and procedures requiring approval. Examples would include updates to Financial Regulations or Contract Rules.
	Member Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Specific reports relating to the Members Code of Conduct and / or the Hearing Panel (sub-committee to the Audit Committee)

**DATE: 26 MARCH 2018**

		<b>Section / Lead</b>	<b>Description</b>
Standard	Apologies for Absence		
Standard	Declarations of Interest		
Standard	Minutes of previous Meeting	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
	Risk Management: Strategic Risks	Governance Kevin Dawson	To receive an update on the strategic risks for the Council
	Draft Annual Audit Committee Report	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	To receive the Draft Annual Audit Committee Report prior to submission to Council
	Internal Audit: Draft Internal Audit Plan 2017 / 2018	Internal Audit Steve Crabtree	To receive and approve the Internal Audit Plan 2017 / 2018
	<b>INFORMATION AND OTHER ITEMS</b>		
	Use of Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)	Governance Ben Stevenson	To receive an update on the use of RIPA during the financial year reporting activity when required.
	Approved Write-Offs Exceeding £10,000	Pete Carpenter	To receive an update on write offs approved, which exceed the Council's financial regulation threshold of £10,000.

Standard	Feedback report	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	
Standard	Work Programme 2017 / 2018	Democratic Services Dan Kalley	

**OTHER POSSIBLE AGENDA ITEMS**

	Governance Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Major changes to governance arrangements, policies and procedures requiring approval. Examples would include updates to Financial Regulations or Contract Rules.
	Member Reports	Governance Ben Stevenson	Specific reports relating to the Members Code of Conduct and / or the Hearing Panel (sub-committee to the Audit Committee)